

Index and fundamental spiritual data

Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W**
X Y Z

You will find in this index that lists the fundamental spiritual data from secret and confidential knowledge of which Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead is the original source and the Supreme Teacher, the true eternal knowledge.

It is the interest of the soul that must be sought, not that of the body. It is the needs of the soul that must be satisfied, not those of the body.

To all who walk the way of God no effort is vain, no benefit gained is ever lost, the slightest step frees them from the most formidable fear.

Let us awaken to God, and to existential and absolute truth.

For this, Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead gives us his sublime eternal word that will never disappear, and his precious sublime teaching that answers any questions you may have.

All my books spread the sublime word of God, and contain the keys of truth. Take them from you, I offer them to you.

The Lord says: *“When this knowledge which dispels the darkness of ignorance awakens to being (to the incarnate spiritual being or man), then everything is revealed to him, as if by a rising sun.*

When you know the truth, you will understand that all beings are an integral part of Me, that they live in Me, and belong to Me.

The first-rate man is the one who finds in Me his refuge in total abandonment, and who, renouncing all forms of material occupation, lives according to My teaching.

Because I desire that human beings attain perfection, I have presented three ways of elevation: the way of knowledge, the way of action and the way of devotion. Besides these three, there is absolutely no other means of elevation.

Those who seriously follow the methods to reach Me, which I have personally taught, free themselves from illusion, and in reaching My personal abode they fully understand the Absolute Truth.

As they surrender to Me, in proportion I reward them.

He who knows the absolute of My advent and My acts, will no longer have to be reborn in the material universe. Leaving his body, he enters My eternal kingdom.

My sovereign abode is a spiritual and absolute kingdom from which one no longer returns to this world of matter. Whoever attains supreme perfection, who is devoted to serving me personally in this eternal abode, attains the highest perfection of human life, and no longer has to return to this world of suffering."

To access the basic data, click on a letter of the alphabet below, because they are classified in each of them according to the corresponding alphabetical order.

For example, you want to know the basic data relating to "abortion", click on the letter "A", "euthanasia", click on the letter "E", "resurrection" and "reincarnation", click on the letter "R", for "pesticides", click on the letter "P", etc.

A Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q**
R S T U V W X Y Z

A current of thought that does not lead to God must be ignored.

A current of thought or philosophical current that does not lead to God, but leads to perdition, in darkness and perpetual suffering, must be rejected, ignored, it is absolutely necessary to move away from it.

What is the value of a philosophical current that ignores everything about God as He really is, about the existential and absolute truth, about the true spiritual identity of man, and about the true purpose of existence?

How a current of thought that promotes discord, quarrels, decadence, hypocrisy, indifference, which pours hatred and contempt for the other, which makes the human being his own enemy and by extension the enemy of all others, and plunges man into sin, can it be beneficial to society?

What credit can be given to a philosophical tendency that creates divisions, whose members, out of pride and complacency, degrade those who belong to another social group, another nation, who have another religion or color, who see evil in others but not in themselves, who approve of murder, who shed human blood and also that of terrestrial and aquatic animals in order to eat their flesh when God forbids it, and who do not call on each other to love each other?

What is a current of thought that does not spread the word of God for the good of humanity, that does not reveal the existential and absolute truth, that leaves man in ignorance of the right way to follow for his salvation, who does not explain how to pass from death to eternal life, who lets human beings wander endlessly and who does not explain how to put an end to suffering?

Except that he doesn't know anything.

This current of thought or philosophical current is atheism.

A disease that must be cured by any ruler, that of power.

It is because of men's desire for one another, and their desire to conquer power and wealth, that they fight among themselves or against one another for absolute supremacy, and even very often at the cost of the lives of many citizens.

This is the disease inherent in political power. As soon as a leader or a nation becomes rich in material assets, the desire to dominate others by attacking them with its military strength does not delay to manifest itself.

In truth, all kings, heads of state and government, and prime ministers, worthy, upright, just, and impartial, govern only by placing themselves under the authority of God. That is perfect governance.

This is why Jesus had given them this advice: *"Let him who wants to become rich be so, and become king he who desires it, but he who has power renounce it".*

Similarly, entrepreneurs and other traders aspire to the monopoly of a certain type of commercial activity, or to the dominance of their competitors. Thus, degraded by vanity, and infatuated with its material values, human society, rather than seeking to rise in the consciousness of God, causes disorder and disturbs general peace.

Men naturally forget that the true purpose of existence is to obtain the favor of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, to know Him as He really is, and to return to Him in His eternal and absolute kingdom.

All living things, humans, animals and plants interact with each other and with respect to each other.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Pure Spiritual Science"*, and click on **page 320**

Also open the book *"Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God"*, and click on the **logos 406** or on the corresponding box of the table.

All material bodies are temples of God.

All material bodies, those of heavenly beings, those of human beings, those of animals and those of plants, are temples of God.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God"* and click on **logos 473** or the corresponding box in the table.

All nations that reject God will disappear.

Indeed, all the nations and societies that reject God and his word, divine teaching, precepts and laws will disappear, for God is the foundation and active agent of all that exists.

A nation or society cannot be preserved indefinitely unless it remains faithful to God. History gives us proof of this truth, noting that many nations appeared and then disappeared: the Inca, Aztec, Mayan, Egyptian, Chinese, Roman, Greek empires and many others, among which more than us, the USSR. The goal of men of lesser intelligence, selfish and individualistic would be a peaceful society, but without God it is impossible.

Without God we are nothing, and we can do nothing.

When a nation or society is governed by the word, teaching, precepts and laws of God, then the consciousness of God naturally spreads everywhere, for the good of all living beings, human beings, animals and plants.

The major goal of man must be to achieve spiritual realization, and to develop Krishna consciousness or God consciousness. Only a nation and society where God is the central element is eternal. Knowing this truth is synonymous with intelligence.

We must accept Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and glorify him here on earth. We'll do the same up there in the spiritual world, in God's indwelling when we get there, because everything will be perfect. While in this world of dense matter, we simply train, because we are only of "*passage*", as Jesus said. Peace will then come automatically.

All peoples, all nations that do not live according to God's teaching, will disappear.

All societies and nations that reject God and his word, teaching and laws, in favor of an exclusively materialistic way of life, where atheist philosophy is the center of thoughts, the exclusive development of money and the pleasure of the senses, the finality, and where the existential truth shines by its absence, will disappear.

The purpose of foolish men is a peaceful society without God. It is simply impossible, for those who know existential truth. A society or nation cannot be preserved indefinitely, if it focuses its existence only on materialism and atheism. So many nations have appeared in the past and then disappeared. The British Empire, the Roman Empire, the Greek Empire, the Chinese Empire, the Egyptian Empire, the Inca Empire and many others before.

The major goal of man must be to achieve the development of the consciousness of God, peace will then come automatically. Only a society of God reveals itself eternal. Knowing this is synonymous with intelligence.

We have to accept Krishna, God, the Sovereign Person, the Eternal Supreme, and glorify Him here on earth. We will do the same up in the spiritual world, God's

sojourn, when we are there, for this is the way of perfection. While in this material world, we simply train.

Any benefit obtained is acquired forever.

Whatever we do, if for various reasons we have to stop on the way, no effort is in vain.

The Lord says to this effect: *“To him who walks on the path of devotional service, no effort is in vain, no benefit acquired is ever lost. The slightest step frees us from the most formidable fear.”*

The action performed in God consciousness, for the sole purpose of satisfying Lord Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, in his personal, primordial, original form, infinite and absolute, without wanting anything else, constitutes the summit of spiritual action. This is the perfect action. On the other hand, the slightest effort to please Krishna is never lost.

In contrast to the physical plan, where any action or undertaking that is not carried out to its end or to its end, is considered a failure. Whereas on the spiritual plane, in Krishna consciousness or God consciousness, the slightest activity produces lasting benefits.

It is never in vain that one acts for the pleasure of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, even if the enterprise remains unfinished. A step towards the Lord is a step for ever, even if one stops on the way, and when one starts again it is always for a second stage, which comes in addition to the previous one.

What a difference from the material acts, which only bear their fruits to the end, otherwise we must start all over again.

Material activities and their fruits disappear with the body, that is what we must know and keep in mind.

On the contrary, the action performed for the satisfaction of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, even if interrupted, always ends up bringing its author back to God consciousness, Even in the next life. By acting for Lord Krishna, we are at least assured to be born again in a human body, either in the family of a wise scholar, devoted authentic servant of God, or in the family of a rich and educated man, with the possibility of making further progress on the path of spiritual realization.

This is the incomparable virtue of devotional service to the Lord.

At the end of life, the components of the body are stored in various areas of material energy.

The Lord said, *“My dear gopis friends (young villagers, companions of Krishna in Vrindavana. They embody, because of their pure love for Him, the highest devotion to the Lord). Learn from my lips that it is my energies alone that act everywhere. Take a pot of earth; you have nothing but an assemblage of earth, water, fire, air and ether, and whether the pot is new, old or broken, the same elements always make it. When created, the pot is only a combination of earth, water, fire, air and ether. Throughout its existence, its components remain the same, and when it is finally destroyed, annihilated, its ingredients will be preserved in various sectors of material energy. According to the same order of ideas, during the creation of this cosmos, all the time that lasts its manifestation, as well as after its destruction, it is my energy, always the same, which has different aspects. And because my energy is not separate from my Person, it must be concluded that I exist in all things”.*

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Pure Spiritual Science”*, and click on **page 283**

Abortion

Why should we not have an abortion?

To be against abortion is to love one’s neighbour unconditionally, it is to recognize to every incarnate soul the right to pursue its spiritual elevation, without hindrance, and it is to know that by abortion one puts an end to the existence of a being distinct from us, without asking his opinion. Divine justice punishes such a criminal act.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 435** or the corresponding box in the table.

See also this subject in the book *“The right qualities, the right attitude, the ideal behavior”*, in the chapter *“Where’s the justice when you validate the murder”* on **page 36**.

Also open the book *“The Science of God, or Science of Salvation”*, and click on **page 30**

Action and inaction.

How to distinguish action, inaction and acts contrary to God’s teachings?

Krishna, God, teaches us: *“Even intelligent man becomes perplexed when it comes to determining what action and inaction are. Now I will teach you action, and this knowledge will deliver you from all sin.*

The nature of the action is very complex, difficult to understand, so we have to distinguish between legitimate action, reprehensible action and inaction. He who sees inaction in action and action in inaction, is distinguished by his intelligence, and although engaged in all kinds of acts, he is at a purely spiritual level. He who, in action, has freed himself from any desire for material enjoyment, can be regarded as firmly established in knowledge. From him, the sages affirm that the fire of perfect

knowledge has reduced to ashes the consequences of his acts. Totally detached from the fruit of his actions, always satisfied and autonomous, he does not act materially, although continuously active.”

Synthesis of the word of God. Whoever is seriously determined to escape the clutches of matter, must learn to distinguish action, inaction and acts contrary to God’s teachings. Even the most intelligent of men, if he refuses to follow her, languished in confusion and ignorance. Who acts in Krishna consciousness or God consciousness, automatically escapes the imprisonment of karma. All his acts are intended for Lord Krishna, and he neither enjoys nor suffers from their effects. Although he continues to act, he does so only for God. Only by acting in the consciousness of God, for the sole purpose of satisfying Him, can we free ourselves from the consequences of action. Because the pure devotee of Krishna is motivated only by love, he has no desire for the fruits of his actions. He doesn’t even really feel concerned about his bodily needs. He relies on Krishna for everything.

Thus detached, he never submits to the consequences of his actions, good or bad. In a way, he does not act, since his acts do not entail any material consequences for him. Any other mode of action, contrary to Krishna consciousness, is “*guilty action*”, and chains its author.

Action and inaction.(continued)

Three factors are to be considered; the duty prescribed by the original scriptures as well as by the perfect spiritual master, independent action, and inaction.

The prescribed duties.

The prescribed duties correspond to the obligations we must face as long as we are under the influence of the three attributes of the material nature that are virtue, passion and ignorance.

They are of three kinds, routine duties, those of urgency and the desired occupations. Routine duties are those performed according to the norms of the original Holy Scriptures without attachment to the fruits that flow from them. Because these are imposed duties, fulfilling them is a virtue.

Everyone has the right to fulfil his duty, but no one should ever act for results. To fulfil one’s obligations in a spirit of detachment is to take a sure step towards spiritual liberation, towards salvation.

Independent actions.

Independent actions correspond to those performed without taking into account the instructions given to us by the holy scriptures and the perfect spiritual masters.

Inaction: Inaction is refusing to do one’s duty. Inaction is above all not seeking to know God as He really is, not wanting to obey Him, not seeking to know our true

spiritual identity, not seeking to penetrate the true spiritual knowledge, nor that the purpose of existence is to know God, and to go and find him in his eternal kingdom where our original home is.

Inaction is reprehensible, for the embodied spiritual being, immersed in ignorance of the facts of God and of existential truth, tirelessly makes the same mistakes, moves toward perdition for want of true knowledge, undergoes the cycle of reincarnations repeatedly, and then suffers constantly.

Why should we not cling to the fruits of our deeds?

The Lord advises us not to take the path of inaction, but rather to act according to our duty, without attaching ourselves to the results, for he who attaches himself to the fruits of action also takes responsibility for his acts, and must therefore enjoy or suffer their consequences.

The action taken in order to obtain the fruits or results, generates enslavement, and must therefore be regarded as very harmful.

Not wanting to obey God is another form of attachment. Good or bad, material attachments are always a cause of servitude and can in no way help us to free ourselves from the material condition.

The only way of salvation is to obey God and to do His divine will, for this is a duty, our natural and eternal duty.

Administration of the galaxy.

The administration of the universe (of the galaxy).

The Manus, the fathers of humanity, their sons, the great sages, the Indra (Indra, title given to the heavenly king, the king of heavenly planets) and all celestial beings are appointed by God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who appears in various forms of Avatars.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"Getting To Know God"*, and click on **page 127**

Appearance and disappearance of Lord Krishna.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"Getting To Know God"*, and click on **page 79**

The disappearance of Lord Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, of the earth.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"Getting To Know God"*, and click on **page 81**

The future appearances of Krishna, God, in the guise of Visnu.

To read this complete topic, open the book "*Getting To Know God*"), and click on **page 126**

Lord Krishna comes into this world to protect his devotees, to destroy demonic disbelievers, to restore spirituality, and to bring back to Him fallen souls.

Appearance of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person in a galaxy.

When Lord Krishna is to appear in a galaxy, in order to unfold his wonderful entertainments, beings who have reached a high spiritual level or are aware of Him are sent there to learn to love Him, to worship, glorify and serve him with love and devotion.

In truth, beings who remain constantly absorbed in Krishna consciousness or God consciousness and in pure devotional service, are given the chance, at the moment of death, to obtain the company of Krishna in one of the galaxies of the material world, for Krishna's entertainment is constantly unfolding in our galaxy the Milky Way, or another. Just as the sun pours its light in turn on all the places of our planet, the advent and sublime entertainments of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, are perpetually manifested in our galaxy or another.

The mature devotees, having attained the perfection of Krishna consciousness, as soon as they have left their material bodies are transferred to the galaxy, whatever it may be, where Krishna then appears. There they get their first chance to live in the Lord's personal, direct company. This "*formation*", we can have it in the Vrindavana of our planet, located in India. Thus, Krishna reveals to the inhabitants of Vrindavana (one of the three regions of the kingdom of Krishna) the true aspect of the spiritual planets called "*Vaikunthas*", so that they may know their destiny and learn to love, worship, surrender to Krishna, and to serve him with love and devotion.

Austerity or the practice of purity, allows to reach the highest perfection.

This pure practice is the beauty and richness of the holy beings, the devotees and devotees of the Lord, those who belong to the order of renunciation. It concerns and addresses those who are advanced in the field of spirituality, spiritual realization, God consciousness, and who wish to purify their being, reconnect with Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, reconnect the broken bond with the Lord, and thus eliminate all obstacles that distance from the spiritual path and prevent spiritual growth.

By austerity it is necessary to understand the renunciation of the pleasures of the senses, any sexual activity, the consumption of animal flesh (*meat, fish, egg*), the use of drugs, such as alcohol, coffee, tea, cigarette or toxic substance, any gambling, materialism or simply material life.

To read this complete topic, open the book "*Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God*", and click on the **logos 474** or on the corresponding box of the table.

Avatar.

The coming Avatar.

At the junction of two ages, the Iron Age and the Golden Age, when almost all the rulers of the earth will have become looters, the Lord of the universe will appear as Kalki (the Messiah), the son of Visnu Yasa, in the village Sambhala, India.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"Getting To Know God"*, and click on **page 119**

Also open the book *"Prophecies"*, and read the subject whose title is ***"The kali age or the apocalypse"*** **page 13**

Still in the book *"Prophecies"*, read the subject whose title is ***"Other prediction"*** **page 13**

And still in the book *"Prophecies"*, read the chapter *"Kalki, the Avatar to come, the awaited Messiah"* **page 15**

B Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q** **R S T U V W X Y Z**

Balarama.

Balarama, pronounce Balaram, is the first plenary emanation of Krishna, God, the Primordial Supreme Personality of Godhead.

He is the one who grants the spiritual strength through which it is possible to attain perfection. He is also the physical force, for He keeps all the planets in their respective positions. This cosmic power is known in this world as *"gravitation"*.

Benign, chronic or even degenerative diseases.

In truth, the original cause of all diseases is of spiritual origin.

And the major cause is forgetting our loving relationship with Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Each of us is a spiritual soul and not the material body to which we identify wrongly. When it incarnates, the soul then loses contact with God, and therefore forgets its own spiritual identity and engages in countless activities that entangle it in a karmic network. This karma causes her suffering, and instead of turning to God to alleviate her pains, she seeks material solutions that unfortunately lead to other karmic reactions, and therefore new sufferings. In her present life she suffers the consequences of the acts committed in her previous life, and prepares, by her present acts, for new sufferings in the future. The *"mature"* or *"accomplished"* faults committed in the previous life, whose effects we are

experiencing today, can have the fruit of a chronic disease, degenerative, in conflict with the law, a low birth, an insufficient education, poor physical appearance or one or more disabled members.

In truth, the diet rich in meat, fish and egg, is a source of diseases, and the real cause of diseases is the violation of the laws of nature.

Human beings are made to consume vegetarian foods, but when their uncontrolled appetites lead them to eat meat, fish and eggs, all those who directly or indirectly participated in the killing of these innocent animals; the breeders, the slaughterhouse priests, the butchers, the fishmongers, the buyers, the cooks and the consumers, must all share the consequences which result from it. Eating meat, fish and eggs causes teeth to break, arteries to clog, and cancers to develop.

This is the fundamental link between diet and disease.

Real medicine.

In truth, our sufferings are due only to our past karma, and the conditions of our body as that of the soul that each of us is, depend on God.

We must take care of our body, out of duty, because it allows us to better serve the Lord.

Whatever our situation, as a devotee of God, we must constantly evolve in the spiritual sphere, have a spiritual vision of everything, and use our body only for spiritual purposes.

This is the true medicine, the medicine that will put an end to all diseases.

Bharata-varsa.

It is under this name that the celestial beings inhabiting the upper planets of the galaxy, heavenly, know our planet since the time when the emperor Bharata reigned as sovereign, under the authority of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Today, this name refers more particularly to India.

The whole earth is one nation, and all human beings one people.

In truth, the whole earth is one nation, without internal borders, and all human beings without exception, are one people. There are no communities superior to others, for they all have the same spiritual level, the same importance, and are therefore all equal.

Blessed are all who surrender to God and serve Him with love and devotion, for they will know absolute peace, and true freedom.

Blessed are all those who surrender to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who obey Him, who do His divine will, who renew the bond that unites them to Him,

and who unite their desires and interests with His, for they are assured of His divine protection.

The Supreme Lord Himself protects His pure devotees, or He sends His messengers to look after them. The personal messengers of God, His heavenly helpers, are always willing to protect the servants and maidservants of the Supreme Lord from their enemies, envious and wicked beings, natural disasters, and against any other danger they might encounter in this world. May they be confident in the protection that Lord Krishna assures them.

I will give you a small glimpse of the protection that God provides to his devotees.

The material nature acts under the orders of God, and when plagues occur and must fall in a particular region (hurricane, violent wind, heavy rain, flooding, drought, intense cold, earthquake, fire...), it is always for karmic reasons, which must touch the people who are there, so that, through the suffering suffered, they erase the malicious acts committed in their previous lives, and diminish their accumulated sins.

God, the Person who knows everything about each one of us, sends at the right time his heavenly assistants, whom He has endowed with special powers, such as that, among other things, of making emerge, forming and controlling the elements of the material nature. They obey God's orders, and do exactly what the Supreme Lord asks them to do.

Have you noticed during the appearance of a hurricane, when the latter is formed, extends, and follows a given trajectory, it devastates and destroys everything in its path, and sometimes unexplained, it will avoid one or two houses that were however there, in its path. If these two houses were not destroyed, it is simply because they housed devotees and devotees of the Supreme Lord. In this case, Lord Krishna asked the heavenly beings to protect these two houses, and that no harm be done to their occupants.

Whatever the nature of the natural plague, which is to fall wherever it is, the devotees and devotees of God are assured of the protection of the Lord, and those of his heavenly assistants.

Blessed are those who have a pure heart, for they will see God.

Those who turn to God, who are aware of Him, who love Him, who obey Him, who do His divine will and serve Him with love and devotion, will obtain from the Lord all the answers to the existential questions they ask, for there is nothing hidden that is not revealed to those who have a pure heart.

The Lord says, *“Surrender entirely to Me. By My grace you will know absolute peace, and you will reach My eternal and supreme abode.*

To those who serve and worship me always with love and devotion, I give the intelligence through which they can come to Me.

It is only by serving Me with undivided love and devotion that one can know Me as I am, standing before you and in the same way, truly, see Me. Only in this way can the mystery of My Person be revealed.

Seek to know the truth by approaching a spiritual master. Inquire of her with submission, and while serving her. The realized soul can reveal to your knowledge, for it has seen the truth. And when you know the truth, you will understand that all beings are an integral part of Me, that they live in Me, and belong to Me”.

Blind and deaf.

To be blind and deaf is to ignore everything about God as He really is.

It is to ignore all the data relating to existential and absolute truth, divine knowledge, the true word of God and his sublime teaching.

It is to ignore that each of us is in reality an immortal spiritual soul, and that the body in which she resides is only a garment that she has put on.

It is ignoring that our thoughts, words and actions produce positive and/or negative effects.

It is to ignore that death, which concerns only the body and not the soul, puts an end to one existence, but that another immediately begins for the immortal spiritual soul.

To read this full topic, open the book *“The Science of God, or Science of Salvation”*, and click on the chapter *“Man is blind and deaf, and ignores it. But spiritually speaking, what does that mean?”* in the **Table of contents**, or click on the **page 10**

Brahmâ.

First being created in the galaxy. He receives from the Supreme Lord the power to create everything in the galaxy, of which he is the main regent. He also belongs to the group of the twelve great sages, the greatest authorities in matters of spirituality. It also represents the divinity of passion. He is the initiator of one of the four branches of the succession from master to disciple, the most important known as Brahma-sampradaya.

C Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q**
R S T U V W X Y Z

Can we get through this alone, without the help of the Lord?

Why does God allow the soul to wander into the material universe?

Must undergo the cycle of successive reincarnations and thus know the tribulations of rebirths, diseases, old age and repeated deaths that are related to it, all those who reject God, who challenge his authority, who envy him and who have a corporeal conception of existence.

The Lord allows the soul who wants to go astray to slide down to the lowest point of existence, only for the purpose of giving him the opportunity to judge by itself whether he can do without God, and whether or not to be happy by misusing your independence. Most of the souls incarnate and conditioned by matter that are rotting in the material universe make a misuse of their independence, so that they all fall into illusion and suffer life after life. Because all human beings have a corporeal conception of existence whose pleasure of the senses is the base and concupiscence the major poison, they will suffer without ceasing life after life. There can be no peace or prosperity on earth in these conditions, but only aggression, violence and war.

To learn more about this complete subject, open the book *"The Science of God, or Science of Salvation"*, and click on the chapter *"Can one get out of it, alone without the help of the Lord?"*

Why does God allow the soul to stray into the material universe?" of the table of contents, or click on the **page 97**

Chance does not exist, because Everything has an origin.

In truth, God is the cause of all causes, the origin of all origins, all emanates from Him. Nothing is by chance, for everything has been imagined, conceived and brought into existence by God.

Lord Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead says to this effect, *"There is really nothing that exists outside of Me, that is what you must clearly understand. I am the source of all that is.*

I am the Supreme Personality of Godhead who was before creation, when there was nothing but myself with my own spiritual powers, to the exclusion of any gross, subtle or causal phenomenon. The cause of creation, material nature, and consciousness were not yet manifested. Nothing is separate from my Person. The whole cosmic manifestation rests within me. Before creation I already existed. The whole universe, by a simple spark of my Person, I penetrate it and support it. The material nature acts under my direction.

After creation I alone live in all things, and come the time of annihilation (of the end of the world), I alone remain forever.

I want you to know this, never, in any place, under any circumstances, we cannot be separated, for I am everywhere present."

Compassion and unconditional love.

Showing compassion for all forms of life is a golden rule.

Love is present in the hearts of all living beings, and when it is unconditional and unconditionally offered to all human beings without exception, to all terrestrial and aquatic animals, and to all plants, from the blade of grass to the great tree that shelters many beings, then it's beautiful.

On a higher level, when we offer Him to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead with devotion, with the ardent desire to strengthen our relationship with Him, then He is pure and sublime.

Concerning the true qualities and defects, the Lord says:

“To absorb one’s intelligence into Me constitutes mental balance, and the complete discipline of the senses is self-control.

Tolerance means patiently enduring misfortune, and constancy occurs when conquering the tongue and genitals.

The greatest charity is to renounce any aggression towards others, and the renunciation of lust is considered a true austerity.

True heroism is to overcome one’s natural tendency to enjoy material life, and reality is to see the Supreme Personality of Godhead everywhere.

Authenticity means telling the truth in a pleasant way, as the great sages said.

Cleanliness is a detachment in fruitful activities, while renunciation is the order of life of the hermit.

The true desirable wealth for human beings is religiosity, and I, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, am a sacrifice.

Religious remuneration is devotion to the perfect spiritual master, for the purpose of acquiring spiritual instruction, and the greatest strength is the breathing control system.

Real opulence is My own nature as a Divine Person, through which I expose the six unlimited opulences [Beauty, wealth, fame, power, wisdom, renunciation].

The supreme gain of life is devotional service to Me, and real education cancels the false perception of soul duality.

True modesty is to be disgusted with inappropriate activities, and beauty is to possess good qualities, such as detachment.

True happiness is to transcend material happiness and misfortune, and true misery is to be involved in the search for sexual pleasure.

A wise man is one who knows the process of liberation from bondage, and the fool is one who identifies with his body and his material mind.

The true path of life is that which leads to Me, and the wrong path is the satisfaction of the senses by which consciousness is confused.

The real sky is the predominance of pure virtue, while hell is the predominance of ignorance.

I am the true Friend of everyone, acting as the Spiritual Master of the entire universe, and My home is the human body.

He who is enriched with good qualities is in fact rich, and he who is not satisfied with life is in fact poor.

A miserable person is a person who cannot control his senses, while a person who is not attached to the satisfaction of the senses is a real controller [one who masters his senses and his mind].

One who strives to feel satisfaction is the opposite, a slave.

I have clarified all the questions you have asked about. It is not necessary to have a more elaborate description of these good and bad qualities, because constantly seeing good and evil is in itself a bad quality. The best quality is to transcend material good and evil.”

Consciousness.

Krishna consciousness, also called God consciousness.

God consciousness is to know Krishna, God, the Supreme Person as He really is, understand Him, have a perfect knowledge of Him, love him, and know that we must serve him with love and devotion.

In truth, the service of love and devotion that we offer to God alone enables us to attain the universal consciousness of which God, Krishna, is the pure essence, and to enter into his eternal and absolute kingdom. This is the only way that ensures total perfection, and that revives in us eternal life.

God consciousness allows us to discover our true spiritual identity, and to understand that we must surrender ourselves totally to the sovereign Lord, Krishna. Then we can go back to the kingdom of God, see him face to face, and live eternally happy with him. We will never return to the material universe, where suffering reigns.

Consciousness.

True intelligence is situated in the consciousness of the soul, and consciousness is none other than the manifestation of the energy of the soul.

To read this complete topic, open the book “*Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God*”, and click on **logos 353, 426 and 477** or on the corresponding box in the table.

Also open the book “*The Pure Spiritual Science*” and click on the chapter “*The spiritual consciousness*” of the table of contents.

Concupiscence.

It is the sexual act that perpetuates conditioned existence in this material world, which is why God advocates celibacy or continence.

To read this complete topic, open the book “*Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God*” and click on **logos 468** or the corresponding box in the table.

D Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q** **R S T U V W X Y Z**

Devotional service to God provides access to true independence, true freedom, eternal life.

Only devotional service allows to approach God, and to see him face to face.

Lord Krishna confirms this with these words: “*Only through devotional service, and only in this way, can one know Me as I am. And the being who, by such devotion becomes fully aware of My Person, can then enter My absolute kingdom.*”

It is only by serving Me with undivided love and devotion that one can know Me as I am, standing before you and in the same way, truly, see Me. Only in this way can the mystery of My Person be revealed.

Always fill your mind with Me and become my full-fledged devotee, constantly worship me, and simply surrender to Me. This is the only way to reach my kingdom. Here I reveal to you the most secret of knowledge”.

Only devotional service can lead the incarnate spiritual being that each of us is really, to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Only devotional service can allow the saint, the realized soul, to meet the Lord face to face.

In truth, God is attracted by devotional service, so it is in the mastery of this science that the Vedic knowledge, the Vedas, the original holy scriptures, also called “*the true gospel*” culminates.

To access this complete topic, open the book: *“The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom”*, and click on the chapter *“The devotional service offered to God allows access to true independence, to true freedom”* from the contents, or on the **page 58**

Divine commandments.

God commands not to harm anyone.

The Lord said, *“You shall not harm anyone, nor kill.”*

Truly, there is no justification for taking anyone’s life away.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”*, and click on **logos 25, 42, 246 and 373** or on the corresponding box in the table.

Divine commandments, here are three magnificent.

You will love the Lord your God with all your strength, all your heart, all your thought, all your being, and you will serve Him alone.

You will love your neighbor as you would like to be.

You will leave a corner of your field without reaping it, and you will not collect what remains to glean. You will leave it to the poor and to the stranger.

Divine Justice.

No one escapes divine justice, for the latter always carries out its sanctifying work.

Everything is subject to the divine laws, which govern all the elements of the material universe, and ensure the proper functioning and perfect harmonization of the All, of the beings included. For example, karma, the law of action-reaction, or law of cause and effect, renders to each the consequences of his thoughts, words and actions, in the form of benefits or suffering.

An evil, criminal being can escape the justice of men by various stratagems or artifices, but he can never escape the divine justice, because it is simply impossible. Too many people rightly think that *“these evil liars, these evil criminals, these evil leaders, by their position and the power they hold, will never be apprehended, arrested, tried and incarcerated, they will escape justice.”*

A demonic miscreant can escape the justice of men by using his institutional power, by provoking fear, or by devious ways out of the law, to prevent victims from filing complaints, police and magistrates from reacting, but he can never escape divine justice. The latter acts under the authority of God who knows everything about each of us, and who has instructed heavenly beings to apply it by punishing all those who commit guilty acts. Divine justice always does its sanctifying work.

So let us be at peace, reject all thoughts, words and acts of revenge, for the evil criminal will pay for all his crimes, and all that he has done to others will be done in return in his next life. He will have to answer for each of them, and his sufferings will be commensurate with those he has inflicted on his victims. His next life will be very painful and sinister. If he was a leader, he would reincarnate in the community he hated, live in poverty and suffering, and experience this state throughout his next life.

Let's see all around us, the evidence and body signs are there to remind us.

To read this full topic, open the book *"The Science of God, or Science of Salvation"*, click on the chapter *"Reincarnation is a reality. Here is the evidence, it is all around us. Some bodies bear the signs of it"* or click on **page 20**.

Divine laws.

Only the foolish ignore the role and importance of divine laws.

In truth, the divine laws are predominant and immutable throughout the material cosmos. They govern and maintain order and harmony on all planets of all galaxies, which float throughout the material cosmos. No matter what men of weak knowledge say, they are superior to human laws, to those established by human legislators of all nations, and will always be.

They are used by celestial beings in the exercise of their duty, as well as to punish the guilty during their judgment for example. They still govern the entire universe, as well as the existence of human beings. They apply to all living beings, celestial beings, human beings, animals and plants established throughout the cosmos, no one can escape it, even time and material nature submit to it.

Then in our turn, let us respect and apply the divine laws, for they allow us to adopt the right attitude, the ideal behavior, and to walk constantly in the transcendental light and the way of God.

Divine laws.

God is the source of the perfect and eternal divine laws. They are the origin of the order established within material nature.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom"*, and click on **page 11**.

E Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q**
R S T U V W X Y Z

Enemies that we must protect ourselves from.

The six enemies of man.

Man has six enemies from which he must absolutely distance himself: anger, lust, greed, insanity, illusion and envy. These six enemies lead the soul to its downfall.

These six enemies are at the origin of the distraction and the perdition of the soul. They reduce it to material slavery by obliging it to undergo unceasingly the harmful influence of the energy of illusion which conditions its existence, obliges it to follow bad ways, inevitably generate suffering, and oblige it to reincarnate indefinitely.

Thus, afflicted and conditioned, the incarnate soul that each of us is really, wanders ceaselessly in the galaxy going from one planet to another, so that it ends up finding normal to live in this way. She can only be freed from her evil when she meets a bona fide spiritual master, a true servant of God, reads his books, follows his instructions and puts them into practice.

We must all live according to the teaching of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person.

Euthanasia.

All those who believe they can relieve their suffering by using the euthanasia act are mistaken, because euthanasia or assisted suicide does not solve their problem, but moves it into their next life.

Euthanasia, and man ignores it, does not relieve the sufferings of the incarnate spiritual being, because it actually causes the displacement of the physical, mental and psychic difficulties and sufferings of the incarnate soul towards its future life, and he will have to suffer again in his future existence. Indeed, he will be reborn in the same conditions as he knew at the time of his death, and the physical handicaps that were his will be found in his new body. From birth he will suffer again and again.

We have an example of these situations in many families, where the baby was born disabled, totally paralyzed, with physical and mental malformations, or other consequences of his guilty acts committed in his past life, and not erased. It often happens that he is born with an incurable disease, usually the one he had when he died in his last life, or that he does not live long and dies young, for his second life is in reality the extension of his last existence interrupted by an abominable act, euthanasia, assisted suicide, or medical assistance in dying.

Unlike ordinary mortals, sufferings, pains and other misfortunes in this material world cannot be altered, lessened or diminished, for they are the fruits of our own past sinful acts. We must imperatively erase them by tolerating and accepting the pain felt, and abandoning ourselves to God, otherwise they will remain, and we will find them in our next lives.

Do not legalize, recommend, order, encourage or practice Euthanasia, NEVER.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 457** or the corresponding box in the table.

Also open the book *“The Science of God, or Science of Salvation”*, and click on **page 30**

F Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R** **S T U V W X Y Z**

Food.

God has given to all living beings; terrestrial, aquatic, crawling, flying, insects, etc., a specific food, and to men in particular He asks to eat only seeds from plants.

Krishna, God, said, *“Behold, I give you all the seed-bearing vegetation that is on all the face of the earth, and all the trees that have seed-bearing fruits, it will be your food.”* (Genesis 1:29).

The words of Lord Krishna are unchanging and eternal. He says *“it will be your food”*. He gives us as food only, the seed from the plants and fruits that trees produce. The Lord forbids eating animal flesh. Since time immemorial, He has asked us not to kill human beings, terrestrial and aquatic animals and not to destroy any plant, because in each of them resides a spiritual soul.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead never said that man could eat the flesh of animals, it is a lie. On the other hand, the Lord told the apostle Peter that there were no unclean animals. It is time to obey Him.

To learn more about this subject, I invite you to read the book entirely *“Do Not Kill The Animals, Do Not Eat Their Flesh”*.

G Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q** **R S T U V W X Y Z**

Get liberation or salvation, all those who still think of God.

All those who reject God and do not want to recognize that He has a form, cannot obtain salvation, liberation. Because of this offense they are destined to know hell.

On the other hand, all those who meditate on Krishna, in its true primordial form whose aspect is that which He has given to men, certainly obtain it. Blessed are those who constantly think of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, for they will obtain liberation.

The surrender of oneself to God, the Supreme Person, is the only cause of the liberation of this world.

To read this full topic, open the book *“The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom”*, and click on the **page 73**

The five forms of liberation.

Also open the book *“The Science of God, or Science of Salvation”*, and click on **page 127**

Global warming.

The real cause of global warming.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 427** or the corresponding box in the table.

God already knows everything, about everything, and of course about each of us.

In truth, what can we think, say, do, hide, which God ignores?

Where do we think we can hide without knowing that God is already there?

Master of the universal time which sets matter in motion and transforms it, God knows everything about the past, present and future of all living beings, celestial beings, human beings, terrestrial and aquatic animals, and all plants, from the blade of grass to the big trees, like all the material cosmos, all the galaxies that float there, and all the stars and planets that compose them. Before the events unfold, He already knows everything in advance.

He is omnipresent, He is everywhere. He is omnipotent, He is almighty. He is omniscient, He knows everything. He is immutable, He does not change. He is the Absolute Truth, because who knows him as He really is, discovers at the same time the absolute existential truth. It is all of complete knowledge, of pure bliss perfect, infinite, and of eternity. It is absolute integral existence, and eternal life. Nothing exists except Him.

The criminals who hide or commit suicide for example, thinking thus to escape the justice of men, ignore that it is impossible to escape that of God. Sooner or later, they will surely suffer the consequences of their malicious acts, and will have to suffer a lot on several lives instead of only one. To believe in God is the true intelligence. It is also a natural choice for a way of life marked by love, respect and wisdom. It is to love one another, rejecting as God recommends, evil in all its forms.

God asks us to love all animals and plants.

God asks us to love all terrestrial and aquatic animals as well as all plants in their diversity, because they deserve our protection.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Science of God, or Science of Salvation"*, and click on **page 78**.

God asks us to protect animals and plants, including trees.

God has commanded us, *"Thou shalt not kill, thou shalt not take the life of living things."*

The living being, as God teaches us and reveals to us its true meaning, is the human being, the animal of the earth and water, and the plant, from the blade of grass to the trees that shelter many living beings such as ants, Caterpillars, butterflies, bees, birds, monkeys, etc.

In truth, in all bodies, human, animal and plant, there is a spiritual soul, as well as God in his form of the Supreme Soul. According to its karma, action-reaction law or cause and effect law, the soul is embodied in a specific body, human, animal or plant. This is the main reason why Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, commands us not to kill any human beings, land and water animals, or plants.

There is no justification for taking the life of anyone, and he who wilfully ignores this divine order will have to suffer the penalty, he will be killed in his turn in his next life, see over many of his next lives, and suffer much in each of them. Who takes the life of a human being or an animal must be absolutely killed in turn, in order to save him from terrible suffering in his next life.

We have no right to hold back the spiritual evolution of a soul.

As God asks that we do no harm to human beings whoever they are, he also asks us not to harm animals, plants, and of course trees and flowers.

Unfortunately, nowadays demonic disbelievers slaughter all over the world terrestrial and aquatic animals for the sole pleasure of their taste buds, and destroy the earth itself, the flower beds and trees with the help of pesticides, axes, mechanical saws, or by fire, thus killing at the same time a considerable number of flying, crawling, mammalian, invertebrate, etc., which surround them, for the sole pleasure of increasing their surface of culture or rearing.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Words of God"*, and click on **page 111**

God gives us wonderful revelations, and gives us the keys to the truth.

Sublime words of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

There is really nothing that exists outside of Me, that is what you must clearly understand. I am the source of all that is.

I know everything about what happened in the past and what will happen in the future. I know everything, but no one knows Me.

I am that Supreme Person, who was before creation, when there was nothing but Myself, and the cause of creation, the material nature, was not yet manifested. I am also the one who will survive after annihilation (*the end of the world or the end of all things*).

Before the creation of this cosmic manifestation, Me alone exists with my own spiritual powers, to the exclusion of any gross, subtle or causal phenomenon. Consciousness was not yet manifested. After creation, Me alone lives in all things, and when the time of annihilation (*the end of the world*) comes, Me alone remains forever.

Nothing is separated from my Person. The entire cosmic manifestation rests in Me, it is not separated from my Person. Before creation, I already existed. The whole universe, by a simple spark of my Person, I penetrate it and support it.

I am the seed, that is, the fundamental principle of this world of mobile and immobile entities. I am the substance of matter, the material cause and the efficient spiritual cause.

I want you to know this, never, in any place, under any circumstance, we cannot be separated, for I am everywhere present.

If I teach you today this ancient science, the art of knowing me, it is because you are my friend and my devotee, and you can thus unravel the sublime mystery. And when you thus know the truth, you will understand that all beings are an integral part of Me, that they live in Me, and belong to Me.

The first-rate man is the one who finds in Me his refuge, in total abandonment, and who, renouncing all forms of material occupation, lives according to My teaching.

Surrender yourself totally to Me. By my grace you will know absolute peace, and you will reach my eternal and supreme abode.

Surrender yourself to Me, and I will protect you from all perils. I promise and I owe it to myself to always protect anyone who surrenders entirely to Me. Whoever surrenders to Me will never again experience the problems of birth and death. I grant faith and refuge to anyone who surrenders to Me and vows to serve me forever, for this is my nature.

When a mortal surrenders to Me and offers me all his fruitful work in his desire to serve me with love and devotion, he reaches at that moment the freedom of birth and death, and qualifies himself to attain immortality, the sharing of my nature and the opulence that accompanies me.

Whoever establishes Me in his heart, can escape the sufferings related to hunger, thirst, birth, death, lamentation and illusion. One can thus find its original transcendental form.

I grant faith and refuge to anyone who surrenders to Me and vows to serve Me forever, for this is My nature. Surrender totally to Me. By My grace you will know absolute peace, and you will attain My eternal and supreme abode.

If someone becomes my devotee and fully surrenders to Me, I give him special attention.

You can proclaim it forcefully, My devotee will never perish.

Only through devotional service, and only in this way, can one know Me as I am. And the being who, by such devotion becomes fully aware of My Person, can then enter My absolute kingdom.

It is only by serving Me with undivided love and devotion that one can know Me as I am, standing before you and in the same way, truly, see Me. Only in this way can the mystery of My Person be revealed.

For those who adore me, abandon all his actions and devote themselves to Me without sharing, absorbed in devotional service and constantly meditating on Me, for this one I am the liberator, who will soon tear him from the ocean of death and rebirth. Always fill your mind with Me and become my full-fledged devotee, constantly worship me, and simply surrender to Me. This is the only way to reach my kingdom. I reveal to you here the most secret of knowledge.

Those who worship the heavenly beings will be reborn among the heavenly beings, among the ghosts and other spirits those who live in their worship, among the ancestors the worshippers of the ancestors; likewise, it is with Me that My devotees will live.

Whoever dies, at the very moment of leaving his body remembers me alone immediately reaches my abode, do not doubt it, for it is the thoughts, the memories of the being at the moment of leaving the body that determine his future condition. So, in me, Krishna, in my personal form, always absorbs your thoughts without fail. Dedicating your actions to me, turning to me your mind and your intelligence, no doubt you will come to me.

It is the thoughts, the memories of the being at the moment of leaving the body that determine its future condition.

So, in Me, Krishna, in my personal form, always absorbs your thoughts without fail. Dedicating your actions to Me, turning to Me your mind and your intelligence, no doubt you will come to Me.

Become my pure devotee, give yourself to Me alone. I promise you a perfect spiritual existence, which will earn you the eternal right to serve me with spiritual and absolute love.

He who knows the Absolute of my advent and Acts will no longer have to be reborn in the material universe. After leaving his body, he will enter my eternal kingdom.

When they reached me, the holy beings imbued with devotion, these noble souls, having thus risen to the highest perfection, never again return to this ephemeral world where suffering reigns.

I am equal to all. No one is my enemy, no one is my friend.

All follow my path in one way or another, and according to whether they surrender to Me, in proportion I reward them.

Whatever you do, that you eat, that you sacrifice and lavish, some austerities that you practice, whether to offer it to me. Thus, you will free yourself from the consequences of your actions, all virtuous and guilty. By this principle of renunciation, you will be freed and come to Me.

I wish to see all the beings of this world happy.

God gives us wonderful revelations, and gives us the keys to the truth. (following).

Sublime words of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

It is by design that I have departed from you, so that your love for Me may grow. This separation, I wanted, so that you would remain in constant meditation on My Person.

So, in Me, Krishna, in my personal form, always absorbs your thoughts without fail. Dedicating your actions to Me, turning to Me your mind and your intelligence, no doubt you will come to Me.

Become my pure devotee, give yourself to Me alone. I promise you a perfect spiritual existence, which will earn you the eternal right to serve me with spiritual and absolute love.

Three doors open to hell; lust, anger and greed. Let every sane human being close them, for they lead the soul to its loss.

The man who has avoided these three gates of hell dedicates his existence to acts that engage in spiritual realization. He thus gradually achieves the supreme goal. On the other hand, he who rejects the precepts of the holy scriptures in order to act according to his whim, does not attain perfection, happiness, or the supreme goal.

Free yourself from anger, greed and lust, in order to rise to the spiritual level. Lust, anger and greed criss-cross the heart of their parallel lines and hinder any progress on the spiritual path.

Free from all attachments, free from fear and anger, completely absorbed in Me and seeking refuge in Me, many purified themselves by learning to know Me, and thus all came to a pure love for Me.

Action should be offered as a sacrifice to the Supreme Being, lest it chain its author to the material world. So, fulfil your duty to please Him, and forever you will be free from the chains of matter.

To those who serve and worship me always with love and devotion, I give the intelligence through which they can come to Me.

Every man devotes himself to various acts, conforming or not to the revealed scriptures. Now know it, it is enough to use the fruit of such acts to worship me in Krishna consciousness to be immediately blessed with a happiness that will perpetuate in this life and in the next, in this world as in the other. No doubt about that.

Men freed from these dualities (*good-evil, hot-cold, victory-defeat, just-unjust, true-false, etc.*) fruits of illusion, men who, in their past lives as in this life were virtuous, men in whom sin ended, these serve me with determination.

Always singing my glories, prostrating before Me, greatly determined in their spiritual efforts, magnanimous souls worship me with love and devotion.

Among thousands of men, perhaps only one will seek perfection, and among those who attain it, rare is he who truly knows me.

He who reaches the spiritual level, at the same time realizes the Supreme Being, and finds infinite joy in it. He never grieves, never aspires to anything. He is equal to all beings. He then gets to serve me with pure love and devotion.

I stand in the heart of every being, and from Me come remembrance, knowledge and forgetfulness. The Supreme Lord stands in the hearts of all beings and directs their wanderings to all, each being on a machine (*the material body*) constituted by material energy.

He who is fully aware of Me attains the cessation of material suffering, because he knows that I am the ultimate beneficiary of all sacrifices and all austerities, the Sovereign of all the stars and all the heavenly beings, and the friend and benefactor of all living beings.

You have the right to perform your duties, but not to enjoy the fruits of your actions. (*Each according to our position we must perform our duties, but we must let Krishna alone decide entirely the outcome of our actions*)

The impersonalists (*those who believe that God is only an impersonal, that is, formless, Supreme Spiritual Being. This is true of almost all believers on earth*) believe Me formless, and claim that I have taken My present form, that which I manifest

today, for the sole purpose of serving some purpose. But such speculators are actually deprived of real intelligence. Whatever their erudition of the Vedic texts (*of the Vedas, the original holy scriptures*), they ignore all of My inconceivable energies and eternal forms of My person. The reason is that I reserve the right not to show Myself to unbelievers, thanks to my internal power, which veils Me in their eyes. Fools and fools therefore do not know My eternal, unborn and imperishable form.

God is Absolute Goodness.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person is All Love, and Absolute Goodness.

To read this complete topic, open the book "*Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God*" and click on **logos 458 and 480** or the corresponding box in the table.

God is not an impersonal, formless Being.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, in his personal, primordial, original, infinite and absolute form, is not, as impersonalist believers on earth believe, an Impersonal, i.e. formless, Divine Spiritual Being. Her body is totally transcendental, and she has form.

God does have a totally spiritual body whose form is that which He gave to the human being. From his spiritual body emanates a radiance that completely envelops him, which prevents the nondevotee from seeing him as he really is. To see Krishna, God, as He is, in His true form from which He first removed His radiance, one must surrender to Him, and serve Him with love and devotion.

In truth, Krishna, God, the Supreme, Infinite and Absolute Spiritual Being has neither hands nor material legs, but indeed spiritual hands and legs that allow Him to accept all that is offered to Him. Nor does he have material eyes, but rather spiritual eyes through which He sees absolutely everything. Though without material ears, He can also hear everything. His senses being perfect, He knows everything, the past, the present and the future of the absolute existence, but also of each of the innumerable beings that we are. In fact, He knows everything, but no one can know Him, for He escapes the material senses. As the source of all Avatars, Krishna is God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the greatest and most powerful of all beings.

Krishna's supreme spiritual body is transcendental, all of knowledge, bliss and eternity. None of the parts that make up his sublime body is different from the others. So, He can see with His eyes, but He can also see without His eyes, for example with His hands and feet. He does not need to resort to a certain part of his body to perform a particular action, for He can do whatever He wants with any part of his body, which is why he is said to be all-powerful. There is no difference between his divine body and his Supreme Soul, for they are One. Lord Krishna has an eternal, purely spiritual, conscious, all blissful body, and his spiritual energy is characterized by eternity, knowledge and bliss. He is unborn, without beginning, and remains eternally young.

To better know God as He really is, I invite you to read the book *“Getting To Know God”*, from the first to the last page, in this order.

God really exists, only holy beings can see it.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, in his personal form, Primordial, original, infinite, absolute, all of knowledge, felicitated and eternity, no one can see him unless he has attained the purity of being, the state of holiness.

In the material universe, it resides in the body of all living beings, all celestial beings inhabiting the higher planets edenic, paradisiacal, all human beings without exception, white, black, yellow, red, mixed, all terrestrial and aquatic animals, and all plants, from the blade of grass to the big tree, in its form of Supreme Soul. This is why all the bodies of matter are said to be *“temples of God”*.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead says: *“Men without intelligence do not know me. They believe that I am in this form, this personality. Their ignorance prevents them from knowing my supreme and unchanging nature.*

I never show myself to fools, nor to the foolish, by my inner power, I am veiled for them. This world of miscarriages does not know me, I the unborn, the imperishable”.

God reveals to us that, with the exception of his devotees, the holy beings, everyone in this world takes him for an ordinary man. So that his devotees, and they alone, can see him as the source of all joys, all blessings.

The others, the unbelievers, the atheist materialists deprived of spiritual vision, God will remain veiled by his eternal power.

Verily, the absolute form of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, all knowledge, bliss and eternity is veiled by the eternal power of its infinite radiance which covers it, envelopes it, and thus masks it to the atheist materialists. That is why the impersonalists of little intelligence, those who believe that God is a formless Supreme Spiritual Being, cannot see him.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead is not only the unborn, but also inexhaustible and imperishable. His eternal form is all knowledge, bliss and eternity, his energies are all inexhaustible, and nothing exists outside of him.

He is the source of all Avatars, and the cause of all causes, everything emanates from Him.

To know God as He really is, to know his true eternal, original form, and its sublime qualities, excellences and glories, open the book *“Getting To Know God”*, and click on the chapter *“Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, as He really is”* in the Table of contents.

God reveals to us what happens to those who enter His kingdom.

Who enters the kingdom of God, never returns to the material universe where suffering reigns.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person says, *“My sovereign abode is a spiritual and absolute kingdom from which one no longer returns to this world of matter. Anyone who attains supreme perfection, dedicated to serving me personally in this eternal abode, attains the highest perfection of human life and no longer has to return to this world of suffering.*

This supreme kingdom, the ultimate goal, is said to be unmanifested and imperishable. To whom it is attained, the point of return. This world is my absolute home.

He who knows the absolute nature of my advent and my acts will no longer have to be reborn in the material universe. Leaving his body, he enters my eternal kingdom.

It is only through devotional service, and only thus, that one can know me as I am. And the being who, by such devotion becomes fully aware of my Person, can then enter my absolute kingdom.

The devotional service offered to me by living beings revives in them eternal life. Your happy fortune is none other than the love you have for me, for he alone has enabled you to obtain my favour.”

To learn more about the kingdom of God, I invite you to read the entire book *“The Spiritual World”*.

God teaches.

God teaches us how to come to him and enter His kingdom.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 350** or the corresponding box in the table.

God, the Eternal Supreme dwells in the heart of all bodies of matter, celestial, human, animal and plant, and keeps all these bodies of inert, active matter.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 364 and 473** or the corresponding box in the table.

You can also open the book *“The Pure Spiritual Science”* and consult the chapter *“Without Krishna, God, We cannot do anything”*, on **page 236**

God, the Supreme Sovereign Personality of Godhead.

Krishna is God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the Absolute Truth.

It is the container and content of all that exists, both the spiritual world and the material cosmos combined. That is why He is absolute existence, absolute

consciousness, absolute bliss and eternity. He is the source and foundation of the entire existence, the only reality and supreme perfection.

Krishna is the Absolute Truth personified, the Supreme Lord in his Personal, Primordial, Original, Infinite and Absolute form, all of knowledge, bliss and eternity. He is the One Absolute without second, that no other Truth surpasses or even equals.

To learn more about Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, read the topic ***“Let us discover the absolute truth as it is”*** on the home page, and to know him better as he really is, open the book *“Getting To Know God”*, you will know everything.

God warns us against the worst danger.

Whoever *“kills”* the soul will go to the so-called *“infidel”* planets, where ignorance of the facts about God as He really is, of the awareness of our true spiritual identity, of perfect spiritual knowledge and of absolute truth, reigns. The purpose of existence is to achieve spiritual realization, and to restore our forgotten relationship with God.

In truth, to *“kill”* the soul is to reject God, to continue to ignore that we are actually spiritual souls and not the body of matter in which we have incarnated, not to seek to achieve spiritual realization, and to be interested only in the material body and the pleasures it engenders.

Man is distinguished from animals by greater responsibilities. We call *“righteous souls”* those who become aware of them, assume them and act accordingly, and *“unbelievers”* those who neglect or even ignore them. Every human being falls into one of these two categories.

The intelligent man must always remember that human form is obtained only after many, many reincarnations of the soul, over several million years. Unlike other forms of body, animal and plant, only the human form allows the soul to access the knowledge of God, and to develop intelligence.

The unbeliever is one who, despite such assets, does not take full advantage of the human form to realize his spiritual self. He is a *“soul killer”* whose destiny is to sink into the deepest darkness of ignorance and suffer endlessly.

The human form is not given to us so that we can paint like a donkey or a camel, but rather to enable us to reach the greatest perfection of being. If we do not care about spiritual realization, nature will force us to work hard on our own, whether or not it is necessary.

In the age of discord, hypocrisy, quarrels, indifference, decadence and sin, man is forced to work like a beast of burden. In fact, the whole earth has now become an example of the regions where unbelievers are sent to suffer from their sinful actions.

If man does not fulfil the duties that his human form confers, he will have to reincarnate on the planets called “*of unbelievers*”, where all beings in degenerated forms are struggling in ignorance and darkness, and must descend into the hellish regions of Hell.

This is the danger from which God warns us.

But all those who, despite sincere efforts, fail in their attempt to attain spiritual realization will be reborn into a high-standing family.

God, what is the definition of this sublime Name?

The great sage Parasara Muni, father of Vyasadeva, the greatest sage of all time and author of all the original holy scriptures known as “*Vedic scriptures*”, defines God as follows:

“God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is one whose opulence is manifested in six perfections: power, fame, wealth, knowledge, beauty and self-denial. Krishna is the first Name of God, and the most powerful of all. Perfectly autonomous, He is self-sufficient. He is the very source of all powers, it is He who grants them to the heavenly beings, the great sages, the realized beings and the kings. He is the Absolute Truth”.

The attitude worthy to follow. Let us approach a true spiritual master, intimate servant of God, regardless of our social position, our confession, our skin color, our origin, our country, to hear all that relates to devotional service dedicated to Him, for it is this service alone that enables us to love God, to approach him, to see him face to face, and to live with him for eternity. The true purpose of existence is to revive our latent love for God, to learn to love Him and to serve Him with love and devotion. In truth, this is our ultimate necessity, objective and duty.

Gunas.

There are three of them, namely: virtue, passion and ignorance. These are the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature.

These are the various influences that illusory material energy exerts on beings and things. They determine, among other things, the way of being, thinking and acting of the soul they condition. It is through their interactions that the creation, maintenance and destruction of the universe take place.

H Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q**
R S T U V W X Y Z

Happiness, joy, unhappiness and suffering are the consequences of our karma.

Happiness, joy, misfortune and suffering happen automatically in time and place, without us having to solicit them, because they are the result or consequence of our acts committed in our previous life.

In truth, it is the past acts of a being that determine the conditions of his birth, similarly, it is the thoughts, the memories of the incarnate being at the moment of leaving his body that determine his future condition.

The four consequences of the guilty acts:

These are those which have not yet borne fruit, those which remain in the germ state, those which have almost reached maturity, and those which have reached maturity.

Among the consequences of our sins, *“those who have almost reached maturity”* are assimilated to the sufferings of the incarnate spiritual being in the present time, and *“those who still remain in the germ state”*, represent the mass of desires in the heart, and correspond to the *“seeds or faults”* that are about to germinate, and whose effects we will suffer at the end of our current life already, but certainly in our next existence.

In the case of faults *“that have not yet borne fruit”*, germination has simply not begun, but will do so in our next life.

In truth, the incarnate soul undergoes contamination by matter, hear, its body and the elements of material nature. Its origin, its development and its consequences, manifested in the form of multiple sufferings, follow one another like so many links in an endless chain.

Misfortune, suffering, joy and happiness happen automatically as soon as our beneficial or guilty acts reach maturity, we will necessarily, at any time, suffer the positive or negative consequences.

These are simply the effects of our karma.

How to put a definitive end to our misfortunes and sufferings.

It is very difficult to pinpoint the origin of our multiple misfortunes and sufferings, as well as to predict their development, because we have forgotten everything about our previous lives, and the guilty acts committed.

However, evil does not arise suddenly. Also, if we want to prevent the growth of evil, it is possible to effectively prevent the germination of our sinful acts, through the sublime teaching of God, which will enable us to achieve spiritual realization, and through Krishna consciousness, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead thus acquired, to surrender ourselves totally to Him, and to serve Him with love and devotion.

By doing so, we can suddenly reduce them to nothing, see our misfortunes and sufferings disappear permanently, and appear forever joy and eternal happiness.

Hari.

One of the countless Names of God, Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Having several meanings, this sublime Name of the Lord indicates that God relieves his devotee from the sufferings of material existence, and that He removes obstacles in the path of devotional service.

Hell exists, it is a region composed of many infernal planets.

Teaching of the Eternal Supreme.

The Eternal Supreme said, *“His last hour has come, and he sees the envoys of the Lord of death coming to him, their eyes filled with anger. Overwhelmed by fear, he urinates and defecates. Just as a criminal is arrested by the public force to suffer his punishment, the man who has committed himself criminally to the pleasure of the senses is seized by the Yamadutas (servants of the lord of death and judge of sinners) who tie him by the neck with strong ropes, and cover his subtle (ethereal) body to inflict severe punishment.”*

To read this full topic, open the book *“The Pure Spiritual Science”*, and click on the **page 176**

How can one approach God, see Him face to face, and dwell with Him for eternity?

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Science of God, or Science of Salvation”*, and click on **page 137**

How can we realize God?

What are the keys to prosperity, peace and spiritual success?

Nothing can be accomplished without God’s approval, sanction. We must understand that in all things, the Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead acts as the ultimate consenting one; omnipresent, omnipotent, omniscient and all-pervading. It is he who grants the fruits, the results, favorable or unfavorable of all actions.

However, if we are to overcome all obstacles and experience the supreme happiness, we must submit all our efforts to the grace of the Lord.

According to our level of spiritual elevation and belief we have of God, we must accept it either as the formless Supreme Impersonal Spiritual Being as seen by believers on earth, or as the Supreme Soul residing in the hearts of all living beings, Human beings, animals and plants, either as the Supreme Person in his Personal, Primordial, Original form, at the origin of all that exists, and learn to dedicate all our actions to it.

Whatever his condition, every man must devote himself entirely to Krishna.

If you are an intellectual, a scientist, a philosopher or a poet, study the various manifestations of the energy of God, use your knowledge to establish its absolute supremacy, not to seek to belittle it, to match or take his place by showcasing a knowledge that may be only imperfect.

If you are an administrator, a statesman, a politician, a military man, try to assert the pre-eminence of Lord Krishna in your office, or fight for his cause, as great kings and military leaders of old did.

And if you are a businessman, an industrialist or a farmer, invest in the cause of the Lord the profits that you have made, always keeping in mind that all wealth belongs to him, because He is the ingredient and material element that you have used to make them.

This is how we can realize God in any field. The ideal is obviously to free oneself from all material activities and to devote oneself to listening to the sublime amusements of the Lord.

But if it is difficult to do, then let us strive to employ our natural abilities and inclinations in the service of love and devotion that we will offer to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

The key to spiritual success.

A qualified doctor heals his patients with curative diets. Similarly, the three sources of suffering that mark material existence (*the sufferings arising from the body and mind, the sufferings which have as their origin the activities of other living entities, and the sufferings which have as their origin the material nature, under the impulse of the beings of the higher planets*) cannot be eliminated by material actions alone, unless they are spiritualized through the practice of loving and devotional service offered to God.

In truth, all material things used for the service of the Lord are immediately spiritualized.

We should not seek to dominate the material nature, nor reject all material things. The best way to take advantage of our presence in the material universe is to use everything for God. Let us understand that everything comes from him, who by his inconceivable power can change the spiritual into material and vice versa. Thus, by his supreme will, all material things can be transformed into spiritual energy. Such a conversion is made by using what is called "*matter*", in the service of God.

This is the remedy that will relieve us of all material evils from which we are prey, and the best way to rise to the spiritual level where there is no suffering, no lamentation, no fear, is to surrender ourselves to Krishna, God the Supreme Person, and to serve

him with love and devotion. When we employ all things in the loving and devotional service that we offer to Krishna, it is given to us to realize that nothing exists outside of the Supreme Lord.

In truth, the secret of success and perfection of existence is self-surrender to God, and the devotional service offered to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the manifestation of one's love for the Lord. Love for God is the secret of secrets.

An experienced devotee can shape his life so that he will fulfil all kinds of duties in his present or future life, without ceasing to remember Lord Krishna, His Name, Fame, Attributes...

One should act in any field only for the satisfaction of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person. In all matters the Lord must be recognized as the possessor and ultimate beneficiary of all that is.

We must absolutely consider our daily duties, family, social, professional or otherwise, as opportunities to respond to the need to offer the fruits of our deeds to the supreme beneficiary, Krishna.

We must always remember that Lord Krishna is the sole possessor of all that exists, and in this state of mind, constantly glorify his Name, Fame and sublime Attributes, so that by acting thus, we can always be in contact with him, for the name of the Lord, his glories and attributes are not different from his divine person. So that all who are ever in touch with the noble qualities of God, in reality constantly enjoy the personal presence of the Lord.

We must devote the greater part, at least fifty percent of our income, to serving the purposes of Lord Krishna. We must not only sacrifice our gains to the cause of God, but also make sure that we preach devotion to our children, family, friends, acquaintances and so on, for this is also the will of the Lord.

This is the secret of the success of perfection of existence, and spiritual success.

These are the keys to prosperity, peace and spiritual success.

How does the illusory energy of the Lord, also called illusion energy or maya, work, and why?

Everything is revealed to those who awaken to true spiritual and absolute knowledge.

To read this complete topic, open the book "*Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God*", and click on the **logos 466** or on the corresponding box of the table.

How should we address God?

When we want to address Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, it is above all, and whatever the purpose of our approach, that we offer Him respectful prayers.

O Lord Krishna, you are the Supreme and Almighty Person of God whose many energies know no limit. Only you can, from the heart of your devotees, drive away all fear. In you alone, the beings trapped in the fire of material existence can find the way to liberation (salvation).

You are the Divine Being in its original form, deployed through all creations. You the Supreme located beyond the material energy, from which, of your inner power all spiritual, you have repelled the effects. Without end, you bathe in eternity of absolute knowledge and bliss.

Beyond all material influences, you do not less than comply with the four principles of religion, thus showing the way to liberation. You serve the ultimate good of all conditioned souls.

You appear in this world as an Avatar to remove the burden and bless yours, especially your devotees who are fully devoted to you, happy to be fully absorbed in meditation on you.

Lord of lords, preserve me from the atheist materialists, help me not to see their misleading writings and their lying words, make sure that I never forget you and that I am in no way separate from you, etc. (you can add your questions)

How to approach God and remain with Him for eternity?

The Lord God, Krishna, answers, *“Leave all other forms of religion behind, and simply surrender to Me. I will free you from all the consequences of your sins, have no fear.*

So, in Me, Krishna, in my personal form, always absorbs your thoughts without fail. Dedicating your actions to Me, turning to Me your mind and your intelligence, no doubt you will come to Me.

Become my pure devotee, give yourself to Me alone. I promise you a perfect spiritual existence, which will earn you the eternal right to serve me with spiritual and absolute love.

To those who serve and worship me always with love and devotion, I give the intelligence through which they can come to Me.

He who at the very moment of leaving the body remembers Me alone, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, will undoubtedly reach the spiritual planets. He immediately reaches My abode, no doubt.

Surrender yourself totally to Me. By my grace you will know absolute peace, and you will reach my eternal and supreme abode.

Only through devotional service, and only in this way, can one know Me as I am. And the being who, by such devotion becomes fully aware of My Person, can then enter My absolute kingdom.

It is only by serving Me with undivided love and devotion that one can know Me as I am, standing before you and in the same way, truly, see Me. Only in this way can the mystery of My Person be revealed.

He who knows the Absolute of my advent and Acts will no longer have to be reborn in the material universe. After leaving his body, he will enter my eternal kingdom.

When they have reached me, the holy beings imbued with devotion, these noble souls, having thus risen to the highest perfection, never again return to this ephemeral world where suffering reigns.”

How to cut the emotional ties that bind us to our family members, and why?

Jesus had said on this subject: *“He who does not renounce his father or mother, cannot be my disciple. He who does not renounce his brothers and sisters, his wife, his children and even his own life, and does not bear his cross as I bear it, will not be worthy of me”.*

A pure devotee of the Lord feels ashamed of having to ask anything from the Lord for himself. It also happens that the members of our family, bound by affection for their loved ones, are forced to implore, on their behalf, the graces of the Lord.

In reality, virtuous persons, pure devotees of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, break the emotional ties they have for their own family, in order to widen the scope of their pious and spiritual activities by absorbing themselves, for the sake of all embodied souls, who have forgotten their true spiritual nature, by acting in the framework of devotional service that they offer to Godhead.

It is not a question of loving only our family members, but of widening the emotional scope, extending it and offering it to all human beings throughout the earth.

It is not a question of imparting the knowledge of Godhead as He really is, of spreading the divine teaching and revealing the existential and absolute truth to our family members only, but also of spreading all this knowledge throughout the earth, for the sake of all human beings comprising the entire humanity, so that they too may attain salvation.

It is not just a matter of caring for and protecting only our family members, but of broadening the scope of all our activities, and extending it to all of humanity, so that all human beings without exception also benefit from the same advantages as all members of our family.

It is not only a question of looking after the welfare of our own family members, but of being equally concerned for the welfare of all human beings throughout the entire earth. This is also loving one’s neighbour.

Unless one severs all attachment with one's own family members and thus widens one's scope of action, one cannot qualify as a wise scholar, a king, a political leader or a devotee of the Lord.

Verily, when the Supreme Lord, Krishna, is desirous of showing special favour to a virtuous devotee who shows signs of weakness in breaking away from his family members, He uses His almighty energy to bring His devotee into circumstances that will force him to break away from his family ties. In reality, by doing this, Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, wants to bring His devotee into total dependence upon Himself, thus opening the sublime path for the devotee to His absolute and eternal kingdom.

To break ties with one's family, one simply has to turn to God, abandon ourselves totally to Him, renew the bond of love that unites one to Him, love Him, obey Him, do His divine will, bind our desires and interests to His, and serve Him with love and devotion.

How to enter the spiritual world, in what way?

The kingdom of God is a reality.

The Lord says “ *My sovereign abode is a spiritual and absolute realm from which one no longer returns to this world of matter. Whoever attains supreme perfection, engaged in serving Me personally with devotion in this eternal abode, attains the highest perfection of human life and has no need to return to this world where suffering reigns*”.

Verily, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless he has attained the state of holiness.

That is why God says, “*Be holy as I am holy*”.

To read this full topic, open the book “*The Science of God, or Science of Salvation*”, and click on the chapter “*How to Enter the Spiritual World, in what way?*” in the table of contents, or on **page 146**.

How to erase the mistakes made in our previous life?

Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead gives us this warning: “*Even if you wash yourself with nitre, saltpeter, even if you use a lot of potash, your iniquity will remain marked before me*”.

By his words, God wants us to know, that whatever purification methods we use, they are ineffective.

In truth, the faithful who go on pilgrimage to a place of veneration, and those who wash themselves in “*sacred*” water in a holy region, if they do not meet the authentic

sages who reside there in order to benefit from their beneficial presence, see their displacements useless.

Nor is it by meeting a religious thinking that by enumerating our sins, he has the power to erase them, that they will be purified. This is all a lie.

In truth, austerity, penance and repentance allow us to purify ourselves from the consequences of our sins.

Human beings who want to purify themselves must understand that the best activity is to surrender to God and serve Him with love and devotion. To serve God is to offer him all the fruits of our actions without exception, with love, in the sole desire to please him.

For this, we must be animated by a dignified attitude, respecting and applying the regulatory principles, and observing the fasting that marks the particular holidays. We must also be immersed in purity, and it is through austerity, penance and repentance that we will succeed.

Austerity is the renunciation of illicit sex life, out of wedlock, the consumption of meat, fish and egg, of stimulants and toxic substances such as drugs, alcohol, tea, coffee, cigarettes, and gambling.

This is how we can truly purify ourselves from the consequences of the mistakes we have made in our past lives. By devoting ourselves to devotional service to Krishna, the most virtuous activity, we enjoy existence without having to worry about anything other than serving the Supreme Lord.

Those whose hearts remain constantly attached to the service of love and devotion offered to God are immediately freed from all the consequences of their sinful lives. Devotional service immediately destroys all reactions due to our faults. When we naturally practice austerity, and the service of love and devotion resides in our heart, no desire to act reprehensibly will animate us.

In truth, sinful life results from ignorance, that is, from forgetting our natural and eternal position as servant or servant of God. But as soon as a person becomes fully aware of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he realizes that he is the eternal servant of the Supreme Lord. Such is the perfection of existence.

How to overcome death?

In truth, death has its origin in the refusal to recognize the supremacy and authority of God. It is to be envious of God, to want to take everything that belongs to him for our own profit. It is to want to know the same pleasures as Him by making them our own, and by totally excluding Him from our space. It is to turn away from God to the point of wanting to ignore his existence, it is to be completely unaware of him. It is to

abandon one's old body and put on a new one, and it is to end an existence and proceed with the change of body.

Death is being immersed in the world of oblivion. The forgetfulness of God as He really is, our true spiritual identity, existential and absolute truth, true spiritual knowledge.

If death is certain in the material universe where we are, let us know that eternal life is also certain for those who live in the kingdom of God.

The material cosmos or material universe is called the world of impermanence, but also *"the world of death"*, because it is governed by the energy of God which is the *"eternal time"* which puts the material elements in constant motion, thus making them grow old, in order to lead human beings to reason and to turn to God.

St. Augustine said: *"Our life is nothing but a race to death"*.

Jesus also says: *"Know that you are only passing through this world"*.

God says to us: *"I am death that devours everything"*.

Our common destiny in this material world is death. Whether we cut it or not, we will be forced to give up everything at the end of our earthly existence. So how can one overcome death?

Death may be overcome by all those who turn to God, who seek to know Him as He is, who want urgently to renew the bond that unites with Him, to love him, to link their desires and interests with his own, to please him, to do his divine will, to surrender oneself totally to him, and to serve him with love and devotion. To do so enables one to escape from the darkness of oblivion, from ignorance of the facts relating to truth, to be untouched by death and enter into eternal life.

God says to this effect: *"When a mortal surrenders to me and offers all his fruitful work in his desire to serve me with love and devotion, he attains at that moment the freedom of birth and death, and qualifies to achieve immortality, sharing my nature and the opulence that accompanies me."*

In truth, the true self, the spiritual soul that each of us is actually, is different from the material physical body, this is the key to know, the primordial thought that must not be forgotten.

Each of us is a spiritual soul, not the dense matter body with which we mistakenly identify ourselves. The fleshly envelope has a limited duration of existence, and will disappear as dust. Whereas the true self, the soul which is in reality a tiny fragment of the divine person, integral part of God, is immutable, immortal, and like God, unborn. It remains forever, having life in it.

So, with this sublime knowledge, we are now ready to pass the ultimate test of death and to triumph over it. She won't touch us again.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God"* and click on **logos 22, 26, 197, 367, 451 and 459** or the corresponding box in the table.

How to put an end to reincarnation?

Lord Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, advises us:

"Whoever dies, at the very moment of leaving his body, remembers me alone at once reached my dwelling place, do not doubt it, for it is the thoughts, the memories of the being at the moment of leaving the body that determine his future condition. So in me, Krishna, in my personal form, always absorbs your thoughts without fail. Dedicating your actions to me, turning to me your mind and your intelligence, no doubt you will come to me.

Only through devotional service, and only in this way, can one know Me as I am. And the being who, by such devotion becomes fully aware of My Person, can then enter My absolute kingdom.

It is only by serving Me with undivided love and devotion that one can know Me as I am, standing before you and in the same way, truly, see Me. Only in this way can the mystery of My Person be revealed.

For those who adore me, abandon all his actions and devote themselves to Me without sharing, absorbed in devotional service and constantly meditating on Me, for this one I am the liberator, who will soon tear him from the ocean of death and rebirth."

It is the activities aimed at the satisfaction of the senses and whose sole purpose is to please the mind and the senses, which are the cause of the chaining of the soul to matter. As long as the latter engages in its self-interested actions, it will not stop reincarnating from one species to another.

The Lord tells us to this effect: *"It is the thoughts, desires and memories of the being at the moment of leaving the body that determine its future condition".*

As God says, it is the thoughts, memories and desires, which are at the origin of reincarnation, and the different bodies in which we will incarnate. Let us know that each body brings a particular amount of pleasure. So, to free ourselves from the cycle of reincarnation, we must absolutely act as a spiritual soul, because each of us is really a spiritual soul, and not the material body in which we have incarnated, and to which we identify wrongly. It is this corporeal concept of existence that plunges us into ignorance, perdition, bewilderment and thus to suffer repeatedly. Therefore, to

put an end to it, we must surrender totally to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and enjoy serving Him with love and devotion.

In truth, devotional service is the manifestation of the love we have for God. Another method of ending the cycle of repeated reincarnation is to offer Krishna the fruits of our work, our day, all our activities, and all our deeds.

Let us put an end to self-interested action, to the pleasures of the senses, renounce the fruits of our acts, and live according to the teaching of God. Only then, fully aware of the supreme nature of Krishna, can we fully free ourselves from the consequences of our sins. Whoever knows that Krishna is distinct from All that is created, is immediately freed from the effects of all his sinful acts, this is the indispensable factor to know the Supreme Lord. Only devotional service to God can grant this wonderful knowledge.

Any act done under Krishna's guidance is absolute, and cannot be defiled by any material, favorable or unfavorable course.

Moreover, the idea of "*favorable and unfavorable*" in the material universe is nothing but a mental creation, because nothing in this world is favorable. Everything there bodes ill, for the very mask of matter is.

We see good only through an act of imagination, for the only true good depends on what is accomplished in spiritual consciousness, Krishna consciousness, or God consciousness, in absolute devotion and service to the Lord. If the slightest desire animates us to make our acts favorable, we must therefore absolutely follow the directives of the Supreme Lord, Krishna, transmitted by the Vedas, the original holy scriptures, the true gospel, which all my books transmit, as well as by a bona fide spiritual master, a true intimate servant of God.

The Avatar Rishabhadeva warns us in these terms:

"When one considers the satisfaction of the senses as the purpose of one's life, he engages in material life to go mad and engages in all kinds of sinful activities. He does not know that it is because of his past misdeeds that he has already received a material body, which, despite its transitory nature, is at the origin of his suffering. In truth, the distinct being should never have put on this fleshly envelope, but the latter was attributed to him for the satisfaction of his senses. Therefore, I do not believe that it is appropriate for an intelligent man to become entangled again in material activities that would compel him perpetually to put on bodies, life after life. As long as the living being does not inquire about the spiritual values of existence, he must know defeat and evils arising from ignorance. Whether it is virtue or sin, karma bears fruit, and if a person is involved in some form of karma, his mind is described as 'tinged with the desire to enjoy the fruits of action'. As long as the mind remains impure, the consciousness remains obscured, and as long as one follows the path of the action concerned, one must assume a material body. When the living being is under the

influence of ignorance, he cannot know the nature of the distinct soul and that of the Supreme Soul. His mind then undergoes the yoke of the interested action. Consequently, as long as he has no love for God, he will certainly not be exempted from putting on material bodies."

To know the various causes of reincarnation, their sources and how to put an end to them, open the book "*The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom*", and click on the chapter "*Let us learn to know the original source of the all, but also all those at the origin of the perdition of man*", on the **page 2**

How to renew the bond with Krishna?

Love for Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead is the sublime and strong bond that binds us to the Lord.

Human beings must renew the bond that unites them to the Supreme Eternal and re-establish their relationship with God.

To read this complete topic, open the book "*Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God*" and click on **logos 91** or the corresponding box in the table.

To read this full topic, open the book "*Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God*", chapter "*How to renew the bond with Krishna?*" and click on the **page 600**

How to see and hear Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead?

In order to see and hear God, we must absolutely cleanse ourselves of all material filth. For this we must detach ourselves completely from the things of this material world, have a total disinterest in material pleasures, reject all objects that arouse the pleasure of the senses, abandon all fruits of our deeds to the Lord, and to give up materialism altogether.

Once this first phase is completed, we must then renew the bond of love that unites us with Krishna, love him, obey him, do his divine will promptly, bind all our desires and interests to his own, surrender ourselves completely to him, and serve him with love and devotion.

The Lord tells us how to do it: "*Only through the service of devotion, and only thus, can one know Me as I am. And the being who, by such devotion becomes fully conscious of My Person, can then enter into My absolute kingdom.*

It is only by serving Me with undivided love and devotion that one can know Me as I am, standing before you and in truth seeing Me. Thus, and only thus, will one be able to penetrate the mystery of My Person."

Lord Krishna further states, "*Those who are not completely cleansed of all material defilements or whose devotional service is incomplete hardly know me.*

In serving the Absolute Truth (Krishna), a devotee sees even after a few days his intelligence fixed on me, who am the Absolute, with constancy and firmness. After leaving this miserable material universe, he will become one of my companions in the spiritual realm.

The intelligence devoted to my service of love cannot be rendered vain at any time. Even at the time of the creation or annihilation of worlds, by my grace you will always be able to remember me."

Lord Krishna is the purest being, but also the Supreme and Absolute Truth. There is no trace of materiality in him, for his personal form, Primordial, Original and Absolute is totally spiritual, and all of knowledge, bliss and eternity. There is no difference between his spiritual body and his Soul, for they are One. That is why anyone who finds himself, however little he may be soiled by matter, cannot approach him.

To meet the Supreme Lord Krishna directly, one must have severed all material attachments and established oneself at a spiritual level. That is how, and only this way, we will succeed.

We cannot have our minds empty of desires. We need to think, feel, feel and want. When our thoughts, feelings and desires are directed towards matter, we become engulfed, but as soon as we turn to the service of the Lord, then we gradually free ourselves from all entanglement. On the other hand, the more we practice the service of love and sublime devotion that we offer to the Lord, the more we develop attraction for Him. Such is the sublime nature of this divine service.

Moreover, he who serves God with zeal will be able to perceive his spiritual presence in this very service. Thus, seeing the Lord also means serving him, for his service is identical to his divine person. The sincere devotee has only to serve Lord Krishna loyally, sing his glory by humming the sublime hymn "*Haré Krishna*", and the Lord will take care of guiding him, indicating how and where to perform this service.

Understand that Krishna can be seen and realized through the purely spiritual sound vibrations from the hymn "*Haré Krishna*", because this totally spiritual chant comes from the spiritual world, and has nothing material.

I saw God, Krishna, as I sang "*Haré Krishna*".

As I sang this wonderful hymn, "*Haré Krishna*", I had the infinite joy of seeing Lord Krishna. The Lord gave me a memorable gift that day. He fulfilled my wish to see him as he really is. Since then, very often when I sing "*Haré Krishna*", the Lord accompanies me and sings with me.

Seeing and hearing Lord Krishna is possible to those who constantly vibrate these spiritual sound vibrations, and live according to his teachings.

The Lord gives this other advice: *“A man of first order is one who finds refuge in Me in total abandonment, and who, renouncing all forms of material occupation, lives according to My teaching”.*

I Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R** **S T U V W X Y Z**

If we want peace to be, then let us follow God, live according to his teaching, and love one another with unconditional love.

God is love, goodness, justice, peace and giver of peace. He is the source and the royal way that leads to peace, and all his work to peace as a base.

God is the sole owner of all that exists in the material universe as in the spiritual world, and the real beneficiary of all man’s efforts. He is the friend and benefactor of all living beings. He gave all living things the same thing, asking everyone to be content with their share, forbidding to encroach on the good of others and even less to appropriate it. The day when people all over the world realize that in these truths lies the secret of peace, then peace will reign on earth.

The harm of present civilization is to allow men to appropriate what is rightfully theirs, and thus to disturb the order established by God through the laws of nature, strict laws that no one can violate. Only the human being aware of God can easily free himself from their yoke, and thus know happiness and peace in this world.

The right of property which the human race claims to exercise on this earth is at the origin of all the conflicts which disturb the peace in this world.

Therefore, if we desire peace at all, we will have to reform our consciousness by becoming aware of God, both individually and collectively. Let us renew the bond that unites us to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and we will see prosperity and peace appear in the world naturally.

If we desire peace at all, we will have to reform our conscience by becoming aware of God, both individually and collectively. Let us renew the bond that unites us to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, link our desires and interests to his, let us love him, let us obey him, let us do his divine will, let us surrender to him, let us serve him with love and devotion, and we will see prosperity and peace appear in the world quite naturally.

In truth, surrendering to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, in his Primordial, Absolute and Infinite form, is a fundamental necessity. It is by abandoning ourselves to Him that we will find true peace.

To this end the Lord says: *“Surrender yourself entirely to Me. By my grace you will know absolute peace and reach my eternal and supreme abode”.*

If we want to progress on the path of spiritual realization, let us avoid frequenting unbelieving materialists.

We must avoid all contact with people who are deprived of any knowledge of spiritual realization, who are constantly willing to make us fall. Indeed, progress in Krishna consciousness or God consciousness involves the development of quality as truthfulness, cleanliness or purity, compassion, gravity, spiritual intelligence, simplicity, material perfection, fame, forgiveness and mastery of mind and senses. All these qualities must appear as we progress in Krishna consciousness. But if one mingles with atheistic materialistic fools, it becomes virtually impossible to make any progress. That is why Lord Caitanya Mahaprabhu, the Golden Avatar, taught Himself that anyone who follows the path of Krishna consciousness and desires to rise to the - Beyond material ignorance must avoid the company of people whose interest is in material pleasures.

For the embodied spiritual being that each of us really is, who seeks to advance on the path of Krishna consciousness, such dating turns out to be even more dangerous than suicide.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Words of God”*, and click on **page 37**

Ignorance.

State of one who knows nothing of God as He really is, of his true spiritual identity, of true spiritual knowledge, and of existential truth.

State of one who has no knowledge of his true nature of spiritual soul, and who wrongly identifies himself with his material body and all that is related to it.

Influenced by ignorance, the embodied spiritual being falsely believes himself to be the master and legitimate beneficiary of the material world. Ignoring his original constitution as a servant of God, he thus usurps the place that belongs to the Supreme Lord, Krishna. This ignorance is very dangerous for the incarnate being, because it leads him to perform many guilty actions. It then sinks more and more into the cycle of death and rebirth, or repeated reincarnations, and runs the risk of being reborn within animal species.

Ignorance is one of the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature, the other two being virtue and passion. Its influence leads to illusion, confusion, laziness, anger and the use of intoxicants. It is governed by Shiva.

Ignorance. (bis)

Ignorance of reincarnation is dangerous.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Pure Spiritual Science”*, and click on **page 19**

Immortality.

Loving Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, surrendering to Him and serving Him with love and devotion are the keys to immortality.

In truth, all activities are manifested by the presence in them of the vital principle, which is its key element. The signs of immortality of this vital principle become invisible when it binds to matter.

This immortality is not manifest in us, as long as we remain in this material universe. Therefore, none of us will know immortality as long as a material body covers us.

Every being is endowed with the vital energy that allows it to act. Each of us is an immortal spiritual soul, whose consciousness is the energy, and the vital force the pure essence. The vital force is an integral part of the soul, which is why we are by nature immortal.

In reality, it is the material condition in which we are immersed in this material world, which prevents the manifestation of this immortal nature, and the bodily conception of existence accentuates it.

In truth, life force and immortality are common to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead and the individual spiritual being (*each of us*), which is actually an infinitesimal parcel integral to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

However, although God and the individual soul are both eternal, a distinction characterizes them: despite its many activities, the individual soul tends to fall from its position, which is not the case of God. All powerful, the material nature does not influence Him at all, because in truth it is only a manifestation of His energy, which acts under the authority of the Lord.

The supreme vital principle is none other than Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead has life in Himself. He is its source and pure essence. As He has life in Him, He has given to the individual souls that we are all, to have life in them as well.

In truth, pure spiritual beings, servants of God, are afflicted to see embodied spiritual souls seeking to prolong their mortal existence, instead of making their next life full of immortality.

The soul is immortal, and its activity in the spiritual world from which it comes, participates in the same immortality. We are not of the material cosmos but of the

spiritual world, so let us return to it. Let us all return to our true original home on a wonderful spiritual planet.

True love really exists, and is characterized by the special feelings or affections that we offer to God, and that we exchange with Him from the beginning of all things. Our loving relationship with God is original and eternal.

True love is by nature constant and limitless. Those who desire to know true love, spiritual love, must direct their feelings to the ultimate object of all love, Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. This is the principle upon which Krishna consciousness or God consciousness, in its absolute, rests.

Anything that is not filled with love for Krishna leads to decay.

In truth, the soul is indestructible, eternal and without measure. Only the material bodies it borrows are subject to destruction.

Lord Krishna says, *“When a mortal surrenders to Me and offers me all his fruitful work in his desire to serve me with love and devotion, he reaches at that time the freedom of birth and death, and qualifies to attain immortality, the sharing of my nature and the opulence that accompanies me.*

Whoever establishes Me in his heart, can escape the sufferings related to hunger, thirst, birth, death, lamentation and illusion. One can thus find its original transcendental form.

I grant faith and refuge to anyone who surrenders to Me and vows to serve Me forever, for this is My nature. Surrender totally to Me. By My grace you will know absolute peace, and you will reach My eternal and supreme abode”.

To know this full subject, open the book *“The words Of Krishna, Christ, God, The Supreme Being”* and click on the chapter *“Prelude to Divine Knowledge, the Revealed Soul”* in the table of contents, or on the **page 6**

In truth, God grants intelligence, understanding and mercy to those who walk the path of good.

He causes punishment, torment, and deliverance from the bonds of evil. He delivers him and confuses him by the knowledge of existential and absolute truth.

It becomes the way for those who have gone astray, knowledge for those who are in ignorance, discovery for those who seek it, support for those who tremble, purity for those who are defiled.

Blessed is he who opened the eyes of the blind. God is there, and allows himself to be found by those who seek him.

In truth, man is a trilogy.

Man is composed of a body of dense matter, an ethereal body in which the soul is enclosed, and a spiritual soul that each of us is really. The material body is only the envelope of the spiritual soul. Our true spiritual identity is precisely to be an immortal spiritual soul.

To read this full topic, open the book *"The Pure Spiritual Science"*, and click on the **page 226**

In truth, the state of mind at death determines the conditions under which we will be born again.

It is actually the mental condition of the being at the moment of death that determines the particular body which will be offered to him.

The virtuous person who has attained the state of holiness asks the Lord to permit him to enter into his eternal and absolute kingdom, once he has abandoned his vital breath and left his material body.

Before her body is reduced to ashes, she asks the Lord to remember her righteous deeds and sacrifices throughout her life. She recites this prayer at the very moment of her death, in full awareness of her past actions and of the goal to be achieved.

At this moment, he who has not quite abandoned the material life must necessarily review the sinful actions that he committed throughout his existence, and death surprises him full of these thoughts, He will be forced to reincarnate and accept a new body in this world.

The Lord teaches that the mind carries with it the tendencies of the dying being, so that the state of mind which animated it at the moment of death determines the conditions in which it will be reborn.

For example, the atheist materialist being, who is only interested in the pleasures of the senses, whose mind compels him to constantly want to eat, sleep, defend himself, mate, always thinking about concupiscence, and who undergoes the influence of material energy in its illusion-energy aspect, remaining then in ignorance of existential truth, will be reborn in the animal kingdom.

The Lord says: *"It is the thoughts, desires and memories of the being at the moment of leaving the body that determine his future condition."*

Unlike the animal, whose mental faculties are not very extensive, the man about to die remembers, as in a dream, everything he has done during his life. All these memories awaken in him countless material desires, which prevent him from regaining his original spiritual form and thus returning to his first home, located in the spiritual world.

The holy being, through the practice of loving and devotional service to Lord Krishna, develops throughout his life his love for God, continually manifesting his feelings

filled with affection, So that even if at the moment of death he forgets his spiritual activities, the Lord himself remembers them.

That is why it is said, that the progress achieved by the holy being is never vain, should he be reborn in the material universe. The spiritual level attained is achieved. The Lord never forgets the service offered by his devotee.

In order to constantly think of Him, Lord Krishna gave us the chant of his holy names “*Haré Krishna*”, which is a precious help for us, because this sublime chant allows us to purify our being, to erase all our sins, but also to control our mind, and to have clear thoughts at the time of death.

*Hare Krishna, Hare Krishna, Krishna Krishna, Hare Hare /
Hare Rama, Hare Rama, Rama Rama, Hare Hare.*

This Sanskrit chant means: O Lord, O energy of the Lord, O Source of all happiness, please make me your beloved servant, allow me to serve you. Krishna and Rama are the Names of God, and Haré is none other than his inner energy, his bliss energy.

Lord Krishna says, “*Always fill your mind with Me, become my devotee, pay me homage and worship me. Perfectly absorbed in me, you will come to me.*”

Whoever at the end, at the very moment of leaving the body remembers me alone, immediately reaches my home, do not doubt it”.

To learn how to glorify Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, click on the **letter T** of the Index, and read the chapter “*The singing of the Holy Names of the Lord*”.

In truth, we are neither white nor black, nor yellow, nor red, nor mixed, nor American, nor Caribbean, nor European, nor Asian, nor African.

The human being is, in truth, a spiritual entity also called a spiritual soul, and not the dense body of matter that covers it and serves as clothing or vehicle through which it can move.

When all human beings are aware of this truth, they will understand that they are not white, black, yellow, red, mixed race, American, European, Asian, African or any other region of the world, but the united members of the same divine family, that of God and that they are not of this material world. Then hatred, racism, discrimination, inhumanism, indifference, lust, envy and pride will disappear, and love, harmony and peace will appear.

It is our responsibility, and God’s recommendation, to spread this truth throughout the world.

To read this complete topic, open the book “*The Pure Spiritual Science*”, and click on **page 298**

In truth, we are not of this world.

Not only is true life only in the kingdom of God, for Lord Krishna is the existential source of it, but true happiness is also in the kingdom of the Lord, for it is in contact with Krishna that we will have it, and nowhere else.

In the absolute kingdom of God, no one is inferior or superior in the transcendental relations exchanged with the Lord, for everything there is of equal value.

If we renew the loving relationship that binds us to Krishna, we will be raised in the spiritual world where we will be able to perpetuate eternally with God sweet exchanges of affectionate feelings, which emanate from our heart.

Because we are spiritual entities, spiritual souls, tiny, integral fragments of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, we too can say, *"We are not of this material world."*

That is why we can confidently state that we belong to the infinite and absolute kingdom of Krishna, where we are eternally united to the Lord in a totally spiritual loving relationship, the fruit of the perfect practice of devotional service that we offer Him. This is the glory we have with Krishna.

Intelligence.

True intelligence is located in the consciousness of the soul, and consciousness is none other as the manifestation of the energy of the soul.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God"* and click on **logos 353** or the corresponding box in the table.

Intelligence.

Material intelligence: is defined by the power to evaluate the impulses received by the mind, and that to analyze the nature and functioning of the material energy. However, because it studies them without taking into account their relationship with God, the original cause of all things, it remains incomplete, and can only be used to satisfy the requests or urges of the body. It is therefore a subtle material energy, capable of veiling the consciousness of the spiritual self.

Spiritual Intelligence: The original intelligence of the spiritual being, allowing the latter to understand how all things (including oneself) exist in relation to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. It is through it that we free ourselves from our materialistic conceptions of life.

True intelligence is in the soul alone. The body is actually a mass of inert material elements, devoid of intelligence.

It is high time to listen to God, to put his word into practice and to live according to his teaching if we want the suffering to disappear.

It is high time to listen to the one who knows, the authentic spiritual master and true intimate servant of God, for the knowledge he transmits he has received from Krishna, the Supreme Lord, and he has seen the truth.

It is high time we awaken and fight the atheistic materialistic philosophy, which keeps us in the darkness of true spiritual knowledge, real knowledge, ignorance of existential and absolute truth, and holds us captive to matter.

It is high time to listen to Krishna, the Supreme Person, who through his benevolent mercy has given us the Vedas, the original holy scriptures also called "*the true gospel*," in order to help us get out of the darkness of ignorance, and to enter at last into the pure light and truth.

It is high time to know Krishna, the Supreme Person as He really is, in his Personal, Primordial, Original, Infinite and Absolute form, and to know that by knowing who He really is, we are discovering all the absolute truth, because He is really the personified Absolute Truth.

It is high time we discovered our true spiritual identity, that we know that we are in reality a spiritual soul, and that our material body is only a cloak of dense matter that we have put on, through which we can move.

It is high time we knew that there is an unbreakable and eternal bond between us, uniting us to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and that we cannot be separated from Him.

It is high time we knew that the material universe where we evolve is also called "*the world of impermanence*", which has a temporary duration, because it will be destroyed one day, and that another world, permanent and eternal exists, the spiritual world, also called "*the kingdom of God*", which is none other than the true world.

It is high time that we understand that we must absolutely turn to the Supreme Lord, and make a firm resolution to obey Him, to put into practice his precepts, his regulatory principles, his laws and commandments, to unite our desires and interests with his, to surrender ourselves totally to him and to serve him with love and devotion in order to return to his eternal and absolute kingdom, where the true life and the true happiness are found.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead is the ultimate goal of existence.

It is high time that we rediscovered our original consciousness and the prestigious, original and natural position of eternal servant of Krishna, the Supreme Lord, which

we had with Him at the beginning of all things, then established in our true spiritual and eternal identity.

It is identification with its body, which involves the soul in conditioning by matter and in enslavement to material existence.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Pure Spiritual Science"*, and click on **page 303**

It is in the kingdom of God that true sublime happiness and true life are found, which have no end.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom"*, and click on **page 102**

It is impossible to change our living conditions.

In truth, it is impossible to change our living conditions, because they are the fruit of our thoughts, words and deeds. The material living conditions may not be improved or worsened under any circumstances.

In the name of philanthropy, altruism, materialism and communism, people feel compassion for suffering humanity around the world. Philanthropists and altruists do not realize that it is impossible to improve the material conditions of life, of anyone, because these are in fact already determined by a higher order according to each karma, and they cannot be changed.

The only good that can be done to those who suffer is to bring them to a level of spiritual consciousness. Material living conditions cannot be improved or worsened.

As for material happiness, it comes from itself in a timely manner, just like misfortune, without even making efforts to obtain it. Material joys and sorrows come without special effort, so we do not have to worry about material activities. Anyone who has the desire or is able to help others should strive to raise men to a high level of God consciousness. In this way, each one will be able to progress spiritually, by the grace of the Lord.

We must understand that we must be careful not to be misled by so-called charitable works, which only affect the body and not the soul. Now, it is the interest of the soul that must be sought, not that of the body. It is the needs of the soul that must be satisfied, not those of the body. We must not at any cost give up our real interest in obtaining the favor of God at all costs. People usually ignore this truth, or forget it. They then sacrifice their primary interest, which is to earn the favor of the Lord, and engage in philanthropic works that are aimed only at bodily well-being. So to seek the interest of the soul, live according to the teaching of God.

It is now, during our present life, that we must prepare for our next existence.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 375** or the corresponding box in the table.

Also open the book *“The Science of God, or Science of Salvation”*, and click on the chapter *“It is now, in the natural course of our present existence, that we must prepare our next life”* of the table of contents, or on the **page 117**

It is the presence of the soul that causes the growth and various transformations of the body.

To read this full topic, open the book *“The Pure Spiritual Science”*, and click on the **page 214**

It is the thoughts and memories of the being at the moment of leaving the body that determine his future condition.

How should we behave and what should our thoughts be at the time of death if we want to be sure of entering the kingdom of God?

At the critical moment of leaving our material body, our major interest is to follow the glorious words of the Lord, thus fully discharging our human mission and knowing in consciousness where we are going.

In reality, the thought that crosses our mind at the time of death determines the initial conditions of our future life. On the other hand, if we absorb our thoughts of the Supreme Lord, Krishna, then we will be assured, without the slightest doubt, of returning to Him, in His absolute kingdom.

Here are three examples among thousands of others.

If a woman thinks of her husband at the moment of death, she will be reincarnated in a boy's body. Similarly, if a man thinks of his wife at the moment of death, he will be reincarnated in a girl's body.

The same is true for someone who thinks of a pet at the moment of death, he or she will then be reincarnated in a body identical to the animal that was the object of his or her thoughts.

Similarly, those who think at the moment of death about the surfing parties they were taking part in, will be reincarnated in a body of an aquatic animal, in order to continue frolicking in the water.

In reality, the last thought emitted at the moment of death is considered by the celestial beings, responsible for reintroducing the soul into a new body, as a wish that must be fulfilled. This is why God grants this last wish.

Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, teaches us:

“Whoever at death, at the very moment of leaving his body, remembers Me alone, immediately reaches My abode, do not doubt it, because it is the thoughts, the memories of the living entity at the moment of leaving the body that determine his future condition. Thus, in Me, Krishna, in My personal form, always absorbs your thoughts without fail. Dedicating your actions to Me, turning your mind and intelligence towards Me, you will undoubtedly come to Me.”

“Thus, in Me, Krishna, in My personal form, always absorbs your thoughts. Dedicating your actions to Me, turning your mind and intelligence towards Me, you will undoubtedly come to Me.

He who always remembers Me, the Supreme Lord, and meditates on Me, without deviating from the path, he, without doubt, comes to Me.”

“One should meditate on the Supreme Lord as the All-Knowing, the Most Ancient, the Master and Sustainer of All, who, more tenuous than the most tenuous, is inconceivable, beyond material intelligence, and who remains ever a Person. Resplendent as the sun, He transcends this world of darkness.

Who, at the moment of death, fixes his vital air between the eyebrows, and with the deepest devotion absorbs himself in the remembrance of the Supreme Lord, will go to Him.”

“The great sages of renunciation, versed in the Vedas (the original holy scriptures, also called “the true gospel”), and who pronounce the omkara (the spiritual sound vibration that represents God, Krishna), penetrate into the spiritual being.”

“I will now teach you the path of salvation which requires continence, for yoga consists in detaching oneself from all activities of the senses. It is by closing the doors of the senses, by keeping the mind fixed on the heart and by maintaining the vital air at the crown of the head that one becomes established there.”

“Thus established in yoga, and pronouncing the syllable om (omkara), the supreme alliance of letters, he who, at the moment of leaving the body, thinks of me, God, the Supreme Person, he, without doubt, will reach the spiritual planets. Because constantly absorbed in devotional service, he who always remembers the law, without deviation, reaches me without difficulty.”

“When they have reached me, the spiritualists imbued with devotion, these noble souls, having thus raised themselves to the highest perfection, never again return to this transitory world, where suffering reigns.”

It is very rare to get a human body.

In truth, the spiritual soul accesses it after having passed through eight million lower bodily species, terrestrial and aquatic animals, and plants, from the blade of grass to the great tree that nourishes and shelters many living beings.

Now only the human form allows the intelligent man to know the laws of karma, law action-reaction or law of cause and effect, and thus to free himself from the cycle of repetitive reincarnation. The human body is the only way to escape the sufferings of material existence. The embodied spiritual being who misuses his human form and does not become aware of his spiritual Self, is hardly better than a dog or a donkey.

It is the activities aimed at the satisfaction of the senses and whose sole purpose is to please the mind and the senses, which are the cause of the chaining of the soul to matter. As long as the soul devotes itself to its self-interested actions, it will not cease to reincarnate, passing from one species to another, without end.

J Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R** **S T U V W X Y Z**

Jesus was a vegetarian, he practiced spiritual vegetarianism.

Many passages of his teaching were deleted and modified, and additions were made on the orders of the Emperor Justinian, who wanted this new emerging religion to be in line with the one in force at that time. Jesus taught by example, and did not eat meat, fish, and egg. All his disciples and the apostles followed him in this pure way. They were all sinless because they lived according to the teaching of Krishna, God, the Supreme, Primordial, Infinite and Absolute Personality of Godhead.

To know the word of Jesus concerning spiritual vegetarianism, open the book *“Do Not Kill The Animals, Do Not Eat Their Flesh”*, **page 4**.

Judgment.

There is no final judgment or eternal damnation, it is a lie.

On the other hand, reincarnation is a reality. The evidence is all around us, some bodies bear the signs.

Iniquitous and unworthy clerics, obeying the Emperor Justinian, agreed to modify and remove entire sections of true spiritual knowledge, and made many false additions.

In truth, materialists ignore everything about God as He really is, about true spiritual knowledge and existential and absolute truth. They have no knowledge of true religious principles, and if they believe this lie, they are unaware that they will be plunged into the abyss of material existence, prisoners of erroneous convictions stemming from imperfect knowledge and an alleged material science that will disappear with death. They will have a hard time getting out of it because they know nothing about the spiritual world, the real world. These unworthy religious lead men to perdition and perpetual suffering.

In truth, reincarnation is the consequence of guilty acts committed in the previous life. At the end of each life, the spiritual being leaves his body and passes before Yamaraja, the lord and master of death, the master of the destiny of beings and judge guilty beings, placed in this position by Krishna, God, the Supreme Person. The Lord has given him the regency of the planet Pluto, so that after their death he may lead the sinful souls there, and there condemn them according to their faults to various punishments. He always consults God beforehand because he judges under the authority of Lord Krishna.

There is no final judgment or eternal damnation, but all incarnate souls pass into judgment at the end of each of their lives. Let us not forget that our current activities directly determine our future life. We must as soon as possible extract ourselves from the influence of the energy of the material nature by abandoning ourselves totally to God, and by serving Him with love and devotion, we can thus break with the infernal cycle of reincarnation, and never again suffer.

Justice.

Justice, as it should be.

True justice, of which God is the initiator and the propagator, has as its essence its divine nature, law, impartiality, equity, equality, morality, virtue, ethics, harmony and peace. True justice is the essence and beauty of God. Order, righteousness and righteousness proceed from Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Order and righteousness are assured in all galaxies by heavenly beings, who obtain their power from the Sovereign Lord, Krishna.

It is based on divine laws and commandments. It applies to all beings, regardless of skin color, race, ethnic origin, people, nation, and makes no difference between man and woman, the great and the small, the powerful and the weak.

It maintains the honour of each, honesty, integrity, respect for others, kindness, compassion, tolerance, benevolence, each's share, and the equitable sharing of property, resources and lands. It punishes evil in all its forms.

What is its role?

The role of justice is to preserve life within society. This presupposes that life is preserved within human society, regardless of the skin colour of the human being, but also within the animal, terrestrial and aquatic kingdom, and within the plant kingdom, from the blade of grass to the great tree that shelters many living beings. There is no justification for taking the life of the human being, the animal and the plant.

In truth, man, whatever the colour of his skin, the terrestrial and aquatic animal, and the plant of the grass blade to the great tree, all have without exception within their respective bodies a soul. They are all living beings.

This is why God had ordered: *"You will not kill"*, because this order applies to all living beings, humans, animals and plants.

Let us understand that true justice has three missions: protect the most vulnerable, judge conflicts and sanction prohibited behaviour.

What is life, what is a living being?

Life is none other than the spiritual soul which is immortal. The soul is a small fragment, a small parcel which is an integral part of God, and so, like God, it has life within it. The spiritual soul which each of us really is is life. Precisely because it resides in a specific material body, the latter, which is naturally an inert mass of material elements, can move. The body is a dead mass. It is the soul which gives life to the body and which ensures that it lives, moves and develops.

A human being, a terrestrial and aquatic animal, as well as a plant, from the blade of grass to the great tree, is called a *"living being"* because in each of these bodies of specific matter, resides a soul which gives life to the material shell in which it is located.

The living being, the soul, is introduced into the womb of the woman through the semen of the father, the sperm which he releases. Then, the soul contained in the particle of male semen is injected into the womb of the mother in various ways, whether through sexual intercourse or otherwise. All this happens under the supervision of God, and the result is the production of a new material body which the mother develops in her womb. Here we have proof that life is present even before conception, what can we say afterwards since it continues.

In truth from the first phase, that of the union of the sperm and the egg, the soul is there in the egg they generate, because it is she who gives life to the egg thus constituted. It is thanks to the soul that the egg can develop and become an embryo, thanks to the soul still that the embryo will develop to become a fetus, and always thanks to the soul that the fetus will develop to become, finally, a complete baby body. It is thanks to the soul always that the baby's body will develop to become that of a child, then thanks to the soul still in that of the teenager and finally of the adult.

The spiritual soul is, in truth, life, the active principle, the vital force that gives life to the body it penetrates and that allows it to move. Remove the soul from the egg, or embryo, or fetus, and the fetus will never develop. Ditto for the complete body of baby, child, teenager and adult. It is the soul that brings life to the body and allows its development. Remove the soul from whatever material body it resides in, and the latter will find itself inert, dead.

Consciousness is the energy of the soul, it is the soul. It is therefore the proof of the presence of the soul in the body. The second proof of the presence of the soul in the body is life itself, from which the soul is the source.

What justice validates the murder?

True justice condemns murder, and specifies that there is no justification to take life. Whoever does that will be punished in his next life. What he has done will be done to him. It is the law of karma, the law of action-reaction, or law of cause and effect. We can escape the righteousness of men, that of God it is simply impossible.

In truth, knowing that a soul resides in every body of matter, and knowing that the egg is already a living being, understand that putting an end to the existence of this being by a criminal act, abortion, is a murder, an abominable crime. No one has the right to prevent a soul from pursuing its spiritual evolution.

Justice that does not condemn abortion, worse, that authorizes it, that validates it, is unworthy justice. The men who constitute it will be severely punished in their next life, and what they have done will be done to them. They will suffer in addition.

Karmic justice takes into account the fact that the soul survives death, which concerns only the body and reincarnates life after life in a specific body according to the influence that the material energy exerts on it, and the thoughts, words and acts it has committed. and the suffering she inflicted on others. In this perspective, it is normal to understand that karmic justice or divine justice will punish her severely, and the body in which she will be reincarnated is already a determining factor. It can suffer over several lives, instead of just one, when there is murder.

God says: *“It is the thoughts, the memories of the being at the moment of leaving the body that determine its future condition”.*

True justice forbids taking the life of a living being, and the egg is already a living being.

To learn a little more about the data related to true justice, open the book *“The Pure Spiritual Science”*, and click on the chapter *“Karma, an infallible justice”*, on table of contents, or on the **page 169**

K Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q**
R S T U V W X Y Z

Karma.

action-reaction law, law of cause and effect.

Law of nature according to which any material action, good or bad, necessarily leads to pleasant or painful consequences, which have the effect of increasingly chaining its author to material existence and to the cycle of deaths and rebirths or reincarnations.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Pure Spiritual Science"*, and click on **pages 22 and 45.**

Karma, an infallible justice.

A being who has committed a crime, a serious fault, an evil action can escape the justice of men by various subterfuges, to that of God it is impossible. He will suffer his punishment sooner or later, at the end of his present life already, and certainly in the next.

In truth, karmic justice takes into account the fact that the soul, that each of us really is, survives death, which concerns only the body, and reincarnates life after life. What we have done will be done to us.

To read this full topic, open the book *"The Pure Spiritual Science"*, and click on the **page 169**

Knowledge of the spiritual soul in all its truth.

The spiritual soul, also called a spiritual entity or spiritual spark, is in reality an infime fragment, integral part of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person. In this capacity, it is pure, eternal, for without beginning or end. From the beginning, the soul is pure and virtuous.

The spiritual soul, which each of us is in truth, resides in a dense body of matter, and by its vital power maintains it alive. It is through the soul that bodies can develop and continue their existence, if God wills it, for life belongs to the Lord. We are not the body in which we reside as a soul. It is this corporeal conception of existence that leads the soul to its own loss, to permanent oblivion of everything, to repetitive reincarnation and continual suffering.

To read this entire topic, open the book *"The words Of Krishna, Christ, God, The Supreme Being"* and click on the chapter *"Prelude to Divine Knowledge, the Revealed Soul"*.

You can also read this entire topic by opening the book *"The Science of God, or Science of Salvation"* and clicking on **page 92**

See also *"Spiritual Souls"* in this Index.

Krishna appears only to those who have an unshakeable faith in Him.

Many wish to see God face to face, and wonder why He remains invisible.

Those who reject God, envy and denigration, can never know Him as He really is, much less see Him.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person in his real form, Primordial, Original, Infinite, Unique and Absolute, is totally spiritual, all of knowledge, bliss and eternity.

In truth, no one can know God by material data alone, or by vain intellectual gymnastics.

The Lord says, *“The impersonalists believe me to be formless, and claim that I have taken my present form, the one I manifest today, for the sole purpose of serving some purpose. But these speculators are actually deprived of real intelligence. Whatever their erudition of the Vedic texts (of the Vedas, the original holy scriptures), they ignore all of my inconceivable energies and the eternal forms of my person. The reason is that I reserve the right not to show myself to unbelievers, this thanks to my internal power, which veils me in their eyes. Fools and fools therefore do not know my eternal, unborn and imperishable form. They denigrate me when, in my human form, I descend into this world. They know nothing of my spiritual and absolute nature or my supremacy.”*

Lord Krishna adds, *“The envious and the evil, the last of men, I plunge them into the ocean of material existence in the various forms of demonic life. Reborn life after life within demonic species, they can never approach me. Little by little, they sink fans the most abominable condition.”*

Because of their desire for God, atheistic materialist unbelievers are reborn life after life in demonic families. They are great offenders, which is why the Supreme Lord keeps them constantly confused.

Only one who has an unwavering faith in Krishna, loves Him, surrenders to Him and serves Him with love and devotion. One who is animated by such faith, would he be ignorant from the material point of view, quite naturally manages to know God, because by mercy Lord Krishna reveals himself through his form, attributes and entertainments. To his pure devotee Lord Krishna will appear in person, as He did with me, offering me unspeakable joy that will never leave me.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, as He really is.

Many believe that God is formless, but Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead has a personal, Primordial, Original, Infinite and Absolute form. It has no material form but is totally spiritual. Its form is transcendental, full of knowledge, bliss and eternity. On the other hand, He is eternally young, the sages who have seen Him give Him 16 years for some, 20 years for others like me.

God created man in his likeness, in his image. (Genesis 1: 26, and 27)

To read this full topic, open the book *“Getting To Know God”*, and click on **page 129**

Also open the book *“The words Of Krishna, Christ, God, The Supreme Being”*, then click on the chapter *“The Glories of the Absolute (of God)”*, **page 29**

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person controls everything.

The Lord said: *“I control the head, the rain and the drought. I am immortality, as well as death personified. Being and non-being, both are in Me.*

Those who worship me with devotion, meditating on my absolute form, I fill their gaps and preserve what they possess”.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Pure Spiritual Science”*, and click on **page 251**

Also open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”*, and click on **logos 319 and 411** or on the corresponding boxes of the table.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person does not like to punish those who do wrong.

Forced to punish those who act evil, the Lord experiences no joy, for all individual spiritual beings distinct from Him are, at the origin, tiny parts of His person. He shows himself no less like lightning with sinners and sweeter than the rose with those who are faithful to Him.

Those who do evil are often led astray by those who ignore the facts of the truth, by evil companionship and counsel opposing the order established by God. They thus become punishable. The surest way to happiness is to live according to the principles enunciated by the Lord and never disobey his laws, as defined in the original Holy Scriptures also called *“the true gospel”*, for all forgetful souls.

The material creation is precisely intended to satisfy the divine desire, and the Lord desires nothing more than to allow souls conditioned by matter and therefore unfit to enter the kingdom of God, to purify themselves so as to be able to access the spiritual world.

The whole cosmic phenomenon has only one purpose. To give a chance to souls incarnate and conditioned by matter to enter into the kingdom of God, and to this end the nature of the Lord supplies perfectly for the needs of all.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, his glories and excellences. He alone possesses exceptional qualities.

To read these two topics, open the book *“Getting To Know God”*, and click on the chapter of the table of contents *“The glories of Lord Krishna being infinite, here are some of them”* or on the **page 136**

Click on the chapter of the table of contents *“The Excellences of Krishna, God”*, or on the **page 155**

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, Infinite, Absolute, One without second is everywhere. He is the cause of all causes, everything emanates from Him.

Lord Krishna says, *“There is really nothing that exists outside of Me, that’s what you have to understand clearly.*

My supreme kingdom, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the electric force illuminate it. For whom reaches it, point of return in this world.

I am that Supreme Person, who was before creation, when there was nothing but Myself, and the cause of creation, the material nature, was not yet manifested. I am also the one who will survive after the annihilation.

Before the creation of this cosmic manifestation, Me alone exists with my own spiritual powers, to the exclusion of any gross, subtle or causal phenomenon. Consciousness was not yet manifested. After creation, Me alone lives in all things, and when the time of annihilation (the end of the world) comes, Me alone remains forever.

This universe is completely penetrated by me, in my unrevealed form. All beings are in me, but I am not in them. At the same time, nothing that is created is in me. See my supernatural power, I support all beings, I am everywhere present, and yet I remain the very source of all creation. Just as in ethereal space stands the mighty wind, blowing everywhere, so know it, in me stand all beings.

I know everything about what happened in the past and what will happen in the future. I know everything, but no one knows Me.”

You wish to know God as He really is, so I invite you to read the entire book *“Getting To Know God”*. You will know everything.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, is the absolute power.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, in his personal, primordial, original, infinite and absolute truth form, possesses in his divine essence all the source principles, thanks to which He is self-sufficient in Himself. It is the container and content of absolute existence, as well as the ingredients or elements that compose it. He is the source of absolute power, and power itself. It is the all-powerful form of transcendental existence, knowledge and bliss, in all their fullness. He is the source and reservoir of all blessings, all pleasures, and all exchange of love.

His name, form and qualities are of all eternity, spiritual. If in one way or another, through the grace of the Lord, one comes to know one’s transcendental position, then one enters into eternity.

He is the source and ultimate rest of all that is. All is accomplished by Him, all belongs to Him and all is offered to Him. He is the ultimate goal of existence, as well as the Supreme Acting One, whether He Himself is the perpetrator of the act or has it performed by other people. There are an unimaginable number of higher and lower causes, but God Himself is the cause of all causes. He is unborn, and has no other origin than Himself, for He is the primordial cause of all causes, the original source of

the Whole, and the source principle of all that exists. Everything emanates from Him, since He is the absolute existence. He is Himself the primordial cause, and There is no cause in His various appearances.

Krishna is its own origin, and nothing and no one equals it. He is the One Absolute without second, and his various forms and plentiful emanations of his Person, also called Avatars, do not differ from Himself.

God needs nothing, for He is sufficient for Himself.

In truth, it is the loving attitude and affection of his devotee, his servant and his intimate, faithful, caring and affectionate servant that compels the Lord.

Lord Krishna feels indebted to his devotee for the sense of love he shows Him, not through the particular service offered to Him. In truth, no one can truly serve God in a complete way, He so perfect, who is self-sufficient in Himself, and who has no need to be served by any of his devotees. It is rather the loving attitude and affection of the devotee, the holy being, that compels Lord Krishna.

The Sovereign Lord has three varieties of internal energies: pleasure power, existential power, and cognitive power. All three exist in Him as one spiritual power.

Since the personal and blissful manifestation of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is none other than His pleasure power, exists eternally in Him, the Lord obtains all His transcendental pleasure through the latter.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person is All Love, and Absolute Goodness.

Yes, perfect and absolute spiritual love is a reality. It has nothing to do with that, concupiscent and corporeal, which is expressed on earth.

In truth, perfect love finds its source in God, who is its pure essence. God has placed Him in the hearts of all souls, so that they may express Him and their fellow men, to strengthen the bond that connects them, but above all to the Eternal Supreme, and dwell in perfect joy.

Perfect love is the emergence of the energy of bliss that emanates from the Supreme Lord of our heart, which is diffused and expressed, in order to offer an exchange of pure, sincere and unconditional affection. Love starts from the heart, crosses space-time, and arrives in the heart of God and that of others, with a single desire, to make happy. It has no relation with the material body which it totally ignores, but touches only the soul, hence its perfection.

Perfect love conveys feelings, emotions, affection, and has only one purpose, to make happy the Supreme Lord, Krishna, and through God, all living beings, celestial beings, inhabitants of the heavenly planets, paradisiacal, human beings, animals and plants.

God is the Personified Love, the center and source of love, and His infinite wisdom is incomparable to ours. As everything emanates from God, who loves the Lord also loves all his creatures.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 480** or the corresponding box in the table.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person is the Pure Transcendental Light, as well as the Absolute Truth, and the Infinite Supreme Reality.

Where the pure transcendental light shines darkness cannot appear, and where the Absolute Truth dwells ignorance cannot be.

When the ignorance of the data relating to God as He really is, to our true spiritual identity, to existential and absolute truth, and to spiritual knowledge is dispelled, and it is perfectly realized that nothing exists apart from God, then let us know that we are in pure light.

Who knows God as He really is, knows at the same time the absolute existential truth, because He is the infinite reality, everything emanates from Him.

Wisdom is not received because it is acquired through the search for God, by anchoring in our mind and heart love for God, by abandoning ourselves totally to Him, by taking great pleasure in satisfying him, obeying him, and serving him with love and devotion.

Wisdom brings true and absolute peace, inner calm, as well as pure light, one in which there is no darkness, no reflection, no ignorance. The perfection of existence is achieved when we surrender totally to God, put ourselves under his dependence and do his only will, for we will then enter into the pure transcendental light and never come out again.

A smile adds value to your face, love adds value to your heart, respect adds value to your attitude, humanism, compassion, righteousness, fairness, equality of soul and charity add value to your justice, and friends add value to your existence. We cannot change people, but we can only show them the right path, the one that leads to God, to the pure transcendental light, and then make them want to take it and follow you.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person is the Supreme Spiritual Master, the Perfect Counsellor and the Divine Witness.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 479** or the corresponding box in the table.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person is vegetarian, like Him, let us adopt spiritual vegetarianism.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Do Not Kill The Animals, Do Not Eat Their Flesh”*, and click on **page 38**

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 442** or the corresponding box in the table.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person reveals to us Himself His sublime opulence. The knowledge of the Absolute.

He is the Whole, the ingredient and the constituent element of the Whole. He then reveals to us what He Is.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Getting To Know God”*, in the chapter *“The sublime opulence of Lord Krishna”* on the **page 163**

Also open the book *“The words Of Krishna, Christ, God, The Supreme Being”*, then click on the chapter *“The Glories of the Absolute (of God)”*, **page 29**

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person supports and protects us.

In truth, God protects from all perils, all those who submit to Him, who love Him, obey Him, do His divine will, renew the bond of love that unites with Him, bind their desires and their will to his, who abandon themselves totally to Him, serve him with love and devotion and love to please him.

Lord Krishna says, *“Surrender yourself entirely to Me, and I will take you under my protection, I will protect you from all perils. I promise and I owe it to myself to always protect anyone who surrenders entirely to Me. Whoever surrenders to Me will never again experience the problems of birth and death. I grant faith and refuge to anyone who surrenders to Me and vows to serve me forever, for this is my nature”.*

We are, in truth, tiny fragments, integral parts of the divine person, and it is to serve him that we were created.

That is why we must regain the natural and eternal position of servants of God, who were our servants at the beginning of all things with Krishna, God, the Supreme Person.

The evidence that God protects his devotees is endless, but here are three.

For example, when a hurricane devastates a vast space, ransacks crops, uproots trees, lifts vehicles, destroys everything in its path, among which houses, it sometimes happens that one or two of them remain intact, while everything was devastated around. God protected these two houses because they sheltered his devotees.

The second proof concerns a beginning of fire which was to take place in the dwelling of a devotee of God. The Lord stopped him, and made sure that he died immediately.

The technician who had come to carry out the repair work found that the cables were loose and therefore badly fixed, causing vibrations that led to the emergence of a short circuit. Three cables strapped to a switchboard case caused a short circuit which, by the heating thus produced, burned the top of the case, making a hole through which a start of fire left a blackish mark on the wall and the wallpaper. God protected his devotee that day.

The third piece of evidence concerns protection against diseases and other viruses. As soon as we do what has been said above, and apply the regulatory principles, namely: not to have sex outside marriage, not to eat meat, fish and egg, not to consume drugs and exciting products such as alcohol, coffee, tea and cigarettes, and not playing gambling, God will protect us from diseases and viruses.

I am not vaccinated and yet God protects me, as He protects all those who are faithful to Him.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, teaches monarchs and heads of state and government how to rule and govern.

When God comes among men and plays the role of a King, He teaches by example to other monarchs, and to heads of state and government, how they should rule, govern.

He is very, very kind to all living things. Even if a poor man can trample his head in violation of the rules and regulations, by his merciless mercy he forgets and shows indulgence. As the protector of the world, He is as tolerant as the earth itself.

When He does not rain and human beings are in great danger because of water scarcity, Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead is able to rain. It is very easily able to protect citizens from drought.

Through his affectionate looks and beautiful face, always smiling and showing great affection for the citizens, the Supreme Lord improves the peaceful life of each of them.

The Supreme King is firmly determined and always situated in the truth. He is a lover of spiritual culture, does all the services to the elderly, and shelters all the submitted souls. Giving respect to all, He is always merciful to the poor and the innocent.

In the role of Supreme Monarch, Emperor of all the earth, Krishna, God, respects all women as if they were his own mother, and He treats his own wife as if she were the other half of his body. He is like a loving Father to his citizens, and considers himself the most obedient servant of the devotees, who always preach the glories of the Lord.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Monarch, considers all living incarnate entities as dear as his own Divine Person, and always increases the pleasures of his friends. He is intimately associated with liberated souls, and chastises all godless, irreligious, and atheistic people.

Krishna is God, the Sovereign Person, the One Absolute without second.

God has an infinite number of Names, but Krishna is the first of them and the most powerful of all, for the Lord has invested him with power. Krishna is the original Name of God, in his primordial spiritual form. This sublime spiritual name means *“the infinitely fascinating”, “the one who fascinates infinitely”*.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, in his Personal, Primordial, Original, Infinite and Absolute form is the container and content of the Whole. He is the source of all the plentiful emanations of his person, also called Avatars.

Lord Krishna says, *“There is really nothing that exists outside of me, that’s what you have to understand clearly.*

My supreme kingdom, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the electric force illuminate it. For whom reaches it, point of return in this world.

This whole universe is penetrated by me, in my unmanifested form. All beings are in me, but I am not in them. At the same time, nothing that is created is in me. See my supernatural power, I support all beings, I am everywhere present, and yet I remain the very source of all creation. Just as in ethereal space there is the mighty wind blowing everywhere, so know it, in me all beings are standing.”

Krishna is God, the Supreme Person. He is the pure essence of beauty, and absolute splendor personified.

The Lord is the original source of beauty in all its excellence, and the dispensing fountain of the latter’s fragrance. In truth, the beauty of the Sovereign Lord is all-encompassing and pervasive.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 440** or the corresponding box in the table.

Krishna, the supreme Name, sublime par excellence.

Meaning of the Name “Krishna”.

Etymology of the Name *“Krishna”*: The word *“krish”* represents the fascinating aspect of the existence of the Supreme Lord, and *“na”* means spiritual pleasure. When the verb *“krish”* is added to the affix *“na”*, one gets Krishna, which indicates the Absolute Truth.

If we analyze the semantic origin of the word *“Krishna”*, we discover that *“na”* means to put an end to the cycle of birth and death or reincarnation, and that *“krish”* means *“existence”*. Krishna is therefore the whole of existence. *“Krish”* also means *“attraction,”* and *“na,”* *“bliss.”*

The name “*Krishna*” means “*the Infinitely Fascinating*” “*the One who fascinates infinitely*”, and can only be applied to God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Sovereign, Infinite, Absolute, Absolute Truth, and the One Absolute without second.

In truth, God has no name, but we give Him names that are directly related to His sublime qualities. If a man is very handsome, we say “*attractive*”, if he is very intelligent, we call him “*wise*”. Thus a name is given according to the quality of the person. God being Infinitely fascinating, the Name of Krishna can only be applied to Himself. Krishna means “*Infinitely fascinating*”, which includes All, for He is Unlimited and Absolute.

L Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q** **R S T U V W X Y Z**

Let not kill or make animals suffer, and do not eat their flesh, for they have soul.

Men are still unaware that divine laws prevail over human laws, and that they suffer the consequences of their acts according to the law of cause and effect and karma.

To read this complete topic, open the book “*Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God*”, and click on **logos 9** or on the corresponding box of the table.

To read this complete topic, open the book “*Do Not Kill The Animals, Do Not Eat Their Flesh*”, and click on the different chapters on **pages 17, 19, 20, 21 and 22** which are devoted to it.

Let us act as a spiritual soul, for this is our true nature.

It is the soul’s interest that must be sought, not the body’s. It is the needs of the soul that must be satisfied, not those of the body.

Our true spiritual identity.

Our true self, our true spiritual identity is the soul itself, the eternal soul. Man is in reality a trilogy, in the sense that he is composed of a body of dense matter, which contains an ethereal body, in which is enclosed the spiritual soul that each of us is really.

Each of us is an eternal spirit soul, not the dense and ethereal body in which we are held captive.

Spiritual realization is distinguished from material illusion in that it allows us to perceive that the temporary and illusory forms of the dense matter body and the ethereal body imposed on us by material energy, are only superficial envelopes of the true self, of the spiritual soul.

These two envelopes are only the result of ignorance of absolute truth, and they can never cover the Supreme Lord. To attain certainty is precisely what is called liberation, or the vision of the Absolute, of God. Therefore, to attain perfect spiritual realization means to adopt the spiritual life, all virtue.

The incentives to act come from the soul.

To realize one's spiritual identity means to become indifferent to the needs of the dense matter bodies and the ethereal body, to give more serious attention to the activities of the soul.

If we ignore our true self, if we misunderstand the spiritual nature of the soul, our activities become illusory. Immersed in this ignorance, the incarnate spiritual being believes to find its own interest in that of the dense and ethereal bodies, and thus, life after life, anchored in the corporeal concept of existence which it develops, it continues to waste its energies, and then acts in vain, in pure loss.

Only when he cultivates the knowledge of his true identity does he begin his spiritual soul activities. The person who accords his actions to the nature of the soul is called a "*liberated soul*" even in the heart of matter.

Such a perfect level of spiritual realization is not attained by some artificial means, but only by taking refuge with Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, for he alone always transhences matter. The Lord also states that He is in the heart of every living being, the heavenly beings, human beings, animals and plants, and that knowledge, remembrance and oblivion are only from Him.

When the incarnate spiritual being desires to enjoy material energy (a purely illusory phenomenon), the Lord plunges it into the mystery of oblivion, so that it takes itself for its dense and ethereal bodies and confuses them with its own self. This is how he forgets his own soul identity, and identifies himself with his material body.

On the contrary, when the material conditioned being cultivates spiritual knowledge and prays to the Lord to free it from the clutches of oblivion, God in his infinite mercy removes the veil of illusion that covered him, so that he can realize his true identity.

The spiritual soul is immortal, and is neither male nor female.

The learned sage, authentic servant of God, is one who has no enemies, who loves all human beings, white, black, yellow, red, mixed, boys and girls of a same unconditional love, and who sees in the same eye the wise and the miser without-shelter, the good and the bad, the dog, the cat, the cow and the ant, for he has the spiritual vision that allows him to make no distinction between the body of boys and girls, as well as the body of all animals and plants, the fact that he sees in each of these envelopes only the soul which resides therein.

Like the learned sage, we also strive to distinguish the spiritual soul from the material body, without attaching ourselves to external, bodily, masculine and feminine designations. We must not differentiate between one soul and another, for all participate in the same spiritual nature, and belong to the same energy of God, the marginal energy. This is the perfect vision.

In truth, the soul is neither masculine nor feminine, for it is asexual.

The realized soul then finds its natural, original and eternal condition, and engages in the service of love and devotion that it offers to Lord Krishna, liberated from all material conditions.

All this is accomplished by the will of the Lord, through his external powers, or directly through his internal powers.

Let us all live according to God's teaching.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is all of absolute complete knowledge, infinite perfect bliss and eternity. It is the original source of knowledge and absolute knowledge.

The teaching of Lord Krishna is the perfection of the science of God, for it was directly enunciated by Krishna Himself, when He came to our planet 5,000 years ago, for the purpose of guiding men on the way of salvation.

Verily, all the words of the Supreme Sovereign Being, Krishna, retain all their freshness for eternity, just as the teachings He gives us. The word of God is always fresher, more alive and more renowned, it will never disappear.

The words of Krishna, God, the Sovereign Lord in his original, infinite and absolute form, contain not only the message of all other revealed writings, but also information that is not found anywhere else. This sublime knowledge enunciated by the Supreme Lord Himself possesses in its essence the purity of the Eternal Absolute Truth. This is why it is said that it is *"beyond human knowledge"*.

This word is pure, saving, living and eternal. It is the heavenly food and beverage that gives life. It is the flaming sword that destroys evil, annihilates demonic disbelievers, and impurities. It pours out blessings and is the purifying essence. It is the knowledge of knowledge, the one that contains in it the secret of secrets, which shows the right path, sweeps doubts, fears, and strengthens the spirit. The essence of this word is the love of God. Whoever listens to God will never be confused or lost.

Lord Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, teaches:

"The first-rate man is the one who finds in Me his refuge, in total abandonment, and who, renouncing all forms of material occupation, lives according to My teaching.

When a mortal surrenders to Me and offers me all his fruitful work in his desire to serve me with love and devotion, he reaches at that moment the freedom of birth and death, and qualifies himself to attain immortality, the sharing of my nature and the opulence that accompanies me.

Whoever establishes Me in his heart, can escape the sufferings related to hunger, thirst, birth, death, lamentation and illusion. One can thus find its original transcendental form.

I grant faith and refuge to anyone who surrenders to Me and vows to serve Me forever, for this is My nature. Surrender totally to Me. By My grace you will know absolute peace, and you will reach My eternal and supreme abode”.

To live according to God’s teaching is:

To renew the bond of love which unites us to him, to love him, to obey him, to do his divine will promptly, to link our desires and our interests to his, to offer him the fruit of all our acts, to take pleasure in satisfying him, to abandon us totally to him, and love above all to serve him with love and devotion.

To find again the natural position of eternal servant, eternal servant of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, position that we all had with him at the beginning of all things. Let us regain the glory we had with Him.

Enter his sublime living and eternal teaching which all my books spread.

The words of Krishna, God, the Sovereign Lord in his original, infinite and absolute form contained in all my books, spread not only the message of all other revealed writings, but also information found nowhere else. This sublime knowledge enunciated by the Supreme Lord Himself possesses in its essence the purity of the Eternal Absolute Truth. This is why it is said that it is “*beyond human knowledge*”.

Thus, the Index lists the fundamental spiritual data, and all the other data relating to perfect, sublime and saving knowledge, you will find them in all the other books. I invite you to read them and to put into practice this luminous teaching, which opens the mind to the truth.

Living according to one’s teaching is also:

To have no sexual relationship outside marriage, and to have children only with his legitimate wife, and to be faithful to him. Do not eat meat, fish and egg, do not consume drugs and exciting products such as alcohol, coffee, tea, cigarettes, and do not play gambling. It is to love each other, regardless of our origin, skin color, place of birth, physique, language or culture, with unconditional love.

Let us also love in the same way all the terrestrial and aquatic animals, as well as all the plants, from the blade of grass to the big tree which shelters many living beings, such as ants, caterpillars, butterflies, bees, birds, monkeys, etc., for each of them is

also a soul incarnate in a specific body. Let us ensure that no harm is done to them, and let us protect them.

Do not get carried away by hatred, racism, anger, resentment, revenge, lust, greed, and the five senses uncontrolled. Do not lie, always tell the truth. Know how to distribute your wealth fairly. Know how to forgive. To know how to keep our mind pure and our body in perfect state of cleanliness. Do not show enmity towards anyone (*humans, animals, plants*). Know how to be simple and humble.

To live according to God's teaching is to acquire the right qualities, the right attitude, the ideal behavior, those of purity, and to manifest them constantly. To learn more, read the chapters "*Just and Virtuous Attitude, Ideal Qualities We Must Have*" and "*Virtuous Attitude and Duties of All Monarchs and Heads of State and Government*" which you will find in the letter "J" and "V" of this Index.

Let us find reason, and improve our discernment.

For thousands of years, God has recommended that we rediscover reason and improve our discernment, in order to see behind every object and matter that composes it, its true source, its true origin. We must all, from now on, see things and matters as they are, in their true relief, in their true complete form.

Let us understand, for example, that behind a piece of meat there was a living animal with a soul, a creature of God.

This salutary discernment must naturally lead us to consider that behind a rib of beef there was a live ox, behind a leg of lamb there was a live lamb, behind a ham there was a live pig, behind a fillet of sole, there was a living sole, and behind a slice of fish there was a bass, grouper, tuna, sea bream, pike, carp..., alive.

Let us no longer participate in the slaughter of terrestrial and aquatic animals, let us no longer be complicit in their murder, let us stop eating meat, fish and eggs. By killing them, we put an end to their spiritual evolution, and that, we have no right. All animals, like us, also have the right to live and progress spiritually. No one has the right to prevent the spiritual evolution of a being.

Let us free ourselves from the hold of matter in which we are imprisoned.

Men ignore the difference that exists between the soul (*that each of us is really*) and the material body in which it is locked and imprisoned. Nor do they know the real purpose of life, which is to return to our true home, which is in the spiritual world. But to achieve this, we must absolutely avoid sexual activity.

Indeed, of all the attachments to the material pleasures or pleasures of the senses, attachment to the sexual life is the strongest, for it binds those who indulge in it to the repetitive cycle of reincarnation, and the sufferings inherent in it.

Attachment to his wife, his children, his family is the greatest illusion, which leads the incarnate being to forget the bond that unites him to Krishna.

If we want to free ourselves from this material world, we must absolutely reduce this attachment to nothing, otherwise it will only continue to grow, and we will necessarily have to be reborn according to our karma, either as a celestial being, or as a human being, or as an animal. The various other forms of attachment, but especially that relating to sexual pleasures, always push us to increase these attachments more, and thus forces us to reincarnate, ignoring in which body or where.

True intelligence leads to spiritual understanding, true knowledge reduces attachments to nothing, not to increase them. Sex life is not essential, and true education is learning how to stop it. All my books contribute to it.

True happiness does not exist in this material world, but only in the spiritual world.

Now, our material condition in this world is like a disease, and if we desire to be healed and to taste the true sensory pleasure, we must first escape the constraints of material existence.

Spiritual life gives us access to endless pleasure. The difference between spiritual pleasure and material pleasure lies in its limited nature. Even if a man has the possibility of experiencing fleshly pleasure, his happiness will only be of short duration. But let him renounce sexual enjoyment, and he will have access to the spiritual life, which continues indefinitely.

In truth, spiritual happiness is ceaseless and eternal. Fools who know nothing of existential truth are captivated by the beauty of matter, and hold for real the pleasures it offers, unaware that they are fleeting, and that there is no true happiness.

To learn more about this topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”*, and click on the **logos 468** or on the corresponding box of the table.

Let us learn to know the original source of the All, but also all those at the origin of the perdition of man.

Over time, human beings generally adopt the ideals of their parents, feed on their culture and tradition, and often assimilate the concepts of other peoples, where, if they are not simply coerced and thus misled by blind leaders, and mediocre and dubious spiritual guides. They are sometimes marginalized by the nationalists, and thus abandon true knowledge just for the worse.

It is this degeneration that leads human beings to decadence and perdition. Let us not remain stuck or frozen, but move forward on the basis of the just word of light and the sublime and sure teaching of God who recommends that we live according to his instructions and hold fast to them.

Having a clear idea of the causes behind man's perdition allows us to know the reasons for this misdirection, to understand very clearly the direct link between the guilty activities, reincarnation, and the different living conditions that result from it.

The final goal is to enable us to know how to avoid them, better act, be in tune with divine knowledge, and live according to the teaching of God, if we do not want to have to suffer. Knowing them means avoiding unpleasant and painful reincarnations.

That is why it is essential to adopt as soon as possible an authentic spiritual practice, to turn to Krishna consciousness, if we want to have the chance to escape from the grip of the laws of material nature, of the energy of illusion, of karma and reincarnation, to taste a free and happy existence.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom"*, and click on **pages 2 and 7**

Let us love God as pure devotees in his absolute kingdom do.

How do the exchanges of love between God and his pure devotees in his absolute kingdom?

Whatever form Lord Krishna takes, He remains the Supreme Being in all circumstances, but sometimes at the same time He wants to become subordinate to his pure devotee.

The spiritual entity immersed in the service of love and devotion that it offers to the Lord permanently, incessantly, by love for Krishna, God, the Supreme Person who animates it, is established in pure virtue, and thus remains immersed in perfect happiness.

All the spiritual beings who live in the spiritual world are conscious of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, and have only one desire, to please him, to make him happy. All are conscious of being only the eternal servants of Krishna, the Infinite and Absolute Divine Person. Any act which motivates such a sense of service is pure love of God, for it is done for the absolute pleasure of the spiritual senses of Lord Krishna. This is the pure love they develop for God.

The normal condition of the individual spiritual being distinct from God that each of us really is spiritual bliss, complete satisfaction. This state of fullness is in no way like the blissful satisfaction of those who sink into inaction. This stage of perfection is attained the moment one establishes oneself firmly in the practice of devotional service, which constitutes the pure and natural activity of the soul and is totally opposed to the inactive state.

Indeed, the activity of the soul is altered by contact with matter and is transformed, in this morbid condition, into concupiscence, covetousness, greed, inaction, foolishness, and sleep. But one of the effects of the practice of loving and devotional

service offered to God lies precisely in the complete elimination of these products of passion and ignorance.

The spiritual soul immediately establishes itself in virtue and from there rises to the pure, unadulterated level. Only in this state can one develop pure love for Krishna, through which one will obtain the ineffable joy of seeing Him face to face all the time.

The pure devotee serves the Lord only out of love, out of pure, sincere affection, unadulterated love, and in the performance of his devotional service he may forget the supreme position of Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. But the Lord receives with even greater joy the loving service of His pure devotees when it is precisely performed spontaneously, out of pure affection, without any trace of formal respect.

There are four forms of love for Godhead: the attitude of service, friendship, parental affection and the feeling of love.

Each realized soul considers the feeling that animates him to be the most perfect. Thus she enjoys sublime bliss with Lord Krishna. However, if we compare the various feelings impartially, it appears that the feeling of love surpasses them all in its sweetness.

No one is inferior or superior in transcendental relations with the Lord, since in the absolute realm everything is of equal value. However, despite the nature of such relations, there are transcendental differences between them. Thus the purely spiritual relationship based on conjugal love is considered to be the highest perfection.

Generally speaking, Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, receives reverent worship from His devotees, but He feels a special joy when His pure devotee, out of pure love and affection, considers Him as his inferior. And it is in this spirit that He has loving intercourse with His pure devotees in His original kingdom of Goloka Vrindavana. There, the friends of Krishna regard Him as one of them. They do not regard Him as an object of worship. As for the parents of the Lord, they regard Him as a mere child, and He accepts their punishment with greater grace than the prayers of the Vedas, the original holy scriptures. Similarly, He feels greater pleasure in hearing loving reproaches from the gopis (consorts of Krishna in Vrindavana, the transcendental realm. They embody, because of their pure love for Him, the highest devotion to the Lord) than in hearing the Vedic hymns.

When Lord Krishna came to the material world, it was to unveil His eternal pastimes in His absolute realm called Goloka Vrindavana, so that human beings would turn towards Him.

Loving and devotional service manifests itself in ten ways, one of which is the regulated practice of devotional service. The other nine are grouped under the manifestation of love of Godhead.

Those who are established in neutrality attain the level of perfection embodied in love of Godhead.

Those who are in a servant-master relationship with Godhead develop their love for Him to the stage of attachment.

Those who are related to the Lord through friendship develop their love for Godhead to the point of brotherhood.

Those who have parental love for the Lord are elevated to the point of emotion.

But only those who are related to the Supreme Being through intimate love, also called conjugal love, can experience the highest ecstasy, absolute fulfilment. The attraction of Krishna is so powerful that one can surrender to Him, the Supreme Personality.

In the spiritual world, every word is like a song, every step like a dance, and Krishna's flute accompanies the gestures of every moment.

There is no sexual activity there. The exchanges between lovers are born of pure transcendental love, and engender perfect bliss, because they are based solely on affection, emotion and pure feelings exchanged.

There is a difference between sexual love and pure love.

Sexual love is prevalent in the material world and remains primary, because it is only related to interested pleasure, that of the senses, while pure love is prevalent and developed in the spiritual world. One must try to distinguish sexual love from pure love, because they are of different natures, and a chasm separates them. They are as different from each other as iron is from gold.

Lust is the desire to satisfy one's own senses, while pure love is only aimed at satisfying the senses of Lord Krishna.

Thus, the sexual act is a matter of sense pleasure related to the material body and remains at the level of the animal, while pure love practiced in the kingdom of God or spiritual world, is free from sexual intercourse.

There, it is the feelings, the emotions, which are privileged and prevalent, because they are much stronger, much more powerful, much more solid, much deeper, which do not stop, and which are all directed towards the full satisfaction of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person.

When a devotee serves the Supreme Personality of Godhead with love and devotion, his power of conviction lies in the tenderness of his affection, which cannot leave the Lord indifferent. The almighty Lord, Krishna, is won over only by loving service to His Personality. He remains perfectly free and independent in everything, but He readily accepts the obligations of His pure devotees because of their tender feelings for Him.

The service of love and devotion is in reality the affective manifestation, a pouring out of pure feelings of love, offered by a pure devotee to Krishna, God, the Supreme Person.

That is why the Lord is very sensitive to this manifestation of love offered by his pure devotee. An exchange of pure and unmixed love is then committed between them, and it is in a way to the one who will love the other more.

Such is the sublime happiness which Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, offers us in an unceasing and eternal bliss. See how wonderful Lord Krishna is.

Let us move away from unbelieving and evil materialists.

Let us not associate with unbelieving and evil materialists, let us distance ourselves from them, because they do not want to enter the spiritual world and want to prevent us from going there. On the other hand, they are immersed in ignorance of data relating to God, to existential truth, and follow the path of perdition which leads to hell.

Truly, each of us is a spiritual soul who has been given a human body, rarely obtained, more conducive to God-realization. Such a being entirely dedicated to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is free from the influence of illusory energy. Even though he continues to reside in this world created by illusion, he is completely unaffected by it.

On the other hand, unbelieving and evil materialist incarnated souls, who reject God, will be reincarnated in a body from the animal kingdom. They are impure, and by associating with them one will fall into the dark pit of ignorance.

He who is intelligent must renounce bad company and not associate with unbelieving and evil materialistic people, who constantly speak negative words, who constantly stir up fear out of self-interest, and direct those who listen to them towards perdition, reincarnation perpetual, endless suffering.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, says: *“Having attained that form of human life [the Lord speaks of a soul which has obtained incarnation in a human body], which gives the opportunity to know Me, and being situated in My devotional service one can realize Me, the reservoir of all pleasure and the Supreme Soul of all existence, residing in the heart of every living being. A person fixed in transcendental knowledge is liberated from conditioned life by renouncing his false identification with the attributes and modes of influence of material nature; virtue, passion and ignorance. Considering these attributes and modes of influence of material nature to be mere illusion, she (the incarnated soul) avoids entanglement with them. Because the attributes and modes of influence of material nature are simply not real, it does not accept them. One should never associate with materialists, those who devote themselves to satisfying their genitals and bellies. By following them, one falls into the deepest darkness, just like a blind man following another blind man. An intelligent*

person must reject all bad associations and instead resume union with the holy devotees (the holy servants of God), whose words cut off the excessive attachment of the mind. My faithful devotees fix their minds on Me and do not depend on anything material. They are always peaceful, equal-minded and free from possessions, false ego (domination of material nature, identification of oneself with one's body, and monopolization of all material possessions), duality and greed. In union with these holy devotees there is a constant discussion about Me, and those who participate in this singing and hearing of My glories are certainly cleansed from all their sins”.

Let us now stop dominating the material nature, if we no longer want to reincarnate perpetually.

The material nature is actually the external energy of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, also called material energy. The material energy of the Lord is best known in its aspect of material nature. It acts under the supreme authority of God.

To read this full topic, open the book *“The right qualities, the right attitude, the ideal behavior”*, in the chapter *“Where’s the justice when you validate the murder”* on **page 72**

Let us regain the position we had with God at the beginning of all things.

Let us regain our original consciousness and the original natural position of eternal servants of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, established in our true spiritual and eternal identity.

At the origin of all things, when the material cosmos did not yet exist, the spiritual entities or spiritual souls lived with Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, in his kingdom of all knowledge, bliss and eternity, and served him with love and devotion. They were immersed in an ineffable, incessant, eternal happiness.

If we want to live in the real world, the spiritual world, where Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead is the only Supreme Monarch, where anxiety, anguish, fear, suffering, There is no sorrow, evil or time, where life is eternal and all living beings are eternally young, then we must imperatively find the spiritual, natural and original position that we had with God before the material universe is.

Let us finally understand that surrendering oneself to God is the only duty of all beings. Since everything depends on the will of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, our only and sole duty is to surrender ourselves to Him, to serve Him with love and devotion, and seek his protection. Such is the perfection of existence.

Therefore, we always take pleasure in loving him, obeying him, doing his divine will, surrendering ourselves to him, and serving him with love and devotion.

The position of servant of God is the highest.

It is when one truly establishes himself in the service of love and devotion that one offers to Krishna, God, the supreme person, that he becomes truly independent.

Men of reduced intelligence remain unable to appreciate the real position of the eternal servants of Lord Krishna. The use of the word “*servant*” plunges them into perplexity or even confusion, they cannot understand that this form of service has nothing to do with material servitude.

The position of the servant of God and the handmaid of God is the highest. He who can understand this truth, and who therefore finds his original nature of eternal servant to the Lord, thus becomes perfectly independent. He regains true freedom.

It was in reference to this prestigious position, in the presence of his disciples and apostles, that Jesus addressed the Eternal Father in these terms:

“And now, Father, glorify me in your own presence for the glory I had before the world was.”

To read this complete topic, open the book “*Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God*” and click on **logos 481** or the corresponding box in the table.

Let's adopt spiritual vegetarianism.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person is vegetarian, and like him, let's embrace spiritual vegetarianism.

To read this complete topic, open the book “*Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God*” and click on **logos 442** or the corresponding box in the table.

Lie.

Lying, lying writings and liars.

God hates lies, He does not like liars, because they lead men astray, plunge them into ignorance of data relating to God and to existential and absolute truth, and therefore lead them to perpetual perdition and suffering..

Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, said: *“This is the lie that the prophets prophesy in my name. I did not send them, I did not give them orders, I did not speak to them. These are lying visions, vain predictions, deceptions of their hearts, which they prophesy to you. They lead you to nothingness. They speak the visions of their hearts, and not what comes from the mouth of the Lord.*

He who commits deceit shall not dwell in my house, nor shall he who speaks lies abide in my presence.”

The truth about lies and lying writings.

We have entered the dark ages, the age of discord, hypocrisy, strife, indifference, decadence, lies and sin.

Many writings in the Bible underwent deletions, additions and modifications on the orders of the Emperor Justinian, including the teaching of Jesus, including an entire section relating to spiritual vegetarianism, the existence of the soul, to reincarnation and the effects on man of the law of cause and effect, has disappeared.

Let us be like the servant whose existence God revealed to the prophet Isaiah. Let us be like him *“blind”*, so as not to look at all the lying writings of which atheist materialists are the authors, and *“deaf”*, so as not to listen to their lying words. Let us not follow them on the path to perdition.

Absolute truth and true knowledge are contained in the teaching of the Sovereign Lord, Krishna, God, which I disseminate under his divine authority. Follow me on this path, and the veil of illusion and ignorance will dissipate once and for all.

Prophecies.

In the book *“Prophecies”* which you can consult, I extracted these few lines: *“People will prefer to choose false ideas, no one will be able to trust anyone. People will be envious.*

When there is a predominance of cheating, lying, laziness, sleepiness, violence, depression, lamentation, misguidance, fear and poverty, we are in the Iron Age, the age where the mode of influence is ignorance.

Human beings will always speak harshly and display theft, deceit and unrestrained audacity.”

Lie. (cont'd)

Lies are at the origin of man's misguidance.

The lie of ignorance of the data relating to God as He really is, of existential and absolute truth, of our true spiritual identity and perfect spiritual knowledge, is at the origin of man's misguidance.

God says: *“He who deceives shall not dwell in my house, and he who lies shall not dwell in my presence”.*

The first lie, the one that prevents to know the Eternal Supreme as He really is, is to have made believe that God is an Impersonal Supreme Being, that is to say only spiritual without form, and to discover the absolute truth.

The second lie, the most terrible, that plunges the incarnate spiritual being into ignorance, perpetual wandering and atheism, is to have made men believe that reincarnation did not exist, that we are only the body of matter and not a spiritual

entity, and that when death occurs, it puts a definitive end to our material existence and plunges us immediately into nothingness, oblivion of everything, total inaction.

The third lie, the most terrible also, is to make believe that one can harm others, in any way, without any risk of reprisal or punishment of any kind. This is false, because the harm we do to others will be done to us, it is a divine law.

In truth, thoughts, words and deeds produce positive or negative effects according to the state of our mind and the color of our heart, which will cause consequences in the future in benefit to those who do good, and suffering to all those who do evil for example. It is the law of karma, action-reaction law, or law of cause and effect, which always fulfils its sanction. Let us look all around us, the evidence is there. Karma is also called, "*unfailing justice*," because it always renders its sanction.

The fourth lie is the one that leads the demonic unbelievers to claim that when we die, we remain dead until the expected day of the resurrection of the dead. They add that the deceased are neither active nor alive in heaven, for they are dead and waiting for the resurrection. They go on to say that we are not born with a soul (they made it disappear), and that the latter can die. For them, the resurrection concerns the body of matter.

In truth, each of us is a spiritual soul and not the body to which we identify wrongly. On the other hand the soul is reincarnated and continues its existence elsewhere, according to its karma.

The fifth lie concerns the false data relating to the resurrection of the bodies, because there is no resurrection of the bodies.

In truth, the true resurrection concerns the spiritual body which the liberated soul recovers as soon as it leaves its material body. The resurrection of the dead corresponds, in reality, to the reappearance of the glorious, incorruptible and spiritual body, which we had from the beginning, and which we lost by entering this material world, by incarnating ourselves in a material body.

There is no resurrection of material bodies, it is a lie.

The sixth lie is practiced by all those who are influenced by the energy of illusion. The latter plunges them into ignorance of existential truth, and they firmly believe in eternal damnation and final judgment. For them, therefore, there is no reincarnation, nor eternal life, nor the possibility of redemption of the sins committed in a future life, if not during the Last Judgment.

In truth, each soul according to its karma passes into judgment at the end of its life, and can then from its next existence, redeem itself and erase all its faults. This is the mercy of God.

The seventh lie is to make believe that the soul leaves its body at the moment of death, and goes to heaven, or to a region of heaven where it finds all the others. Always for them, from there she can see her own who remained on earth, and intercede on their behalf.

All this is a lie of course, because the souls, are reincarnated immediately, or according to their karma they are reincarnated in the country they have just left for the nationalists, in the community they hated for the racists, in another country, another continent, or even another planet depending on their karma. Some are reincarnated within the animal kingdom for unbelievers, atheists, even vegetal people, for those who envied the people they robbed.

In truth, only virtuous souls, who love Lord Krishna, who have surrendered to Him, and who serve Him with love and devotion, go into the kingdom of God.

The eighth lie is to have made men believe that God authorized the consumption of meat, fish and egg.

This is obviously wrong, because God never allowed human beings to eat meat, fish and eggs.

Read the book: *“Do Not Kill The Animals, Do Not Eat Their Flesh”*, you will know the true word of God on this subject, as well as that of Jesus, and of the apostles Peter and Paul. This book will tell you all about it.

Love one's neighbour.

In truth, the objective of men is to gradually increase their knowledge of God as he really is, to know their true spiritual identity and the bond that unites them to the Supreme Lord, to receive his saving teaching and to penetrate it, to discover existential and absolute truth, to attain spiritual realization, to attain spiritual perfection, and to go and find God in his sublime eternal, infinite and absolute kingdom.

To achieve this, they must learn to unconditionally love all human beings without exception, white, black, yellow, red, half-breed, and not inflict any suffering on any living being, human, terrestrial and aquatic animal, and to no plant, from the blade of grass to the large tree that shelters many beings, such as ants, caterpillars, butterflies, birds, various insects and mammals, etc.

God has given us the duty to protect all terrestrial and aquatic animals, to take care of each of them, and to see that no one harms them in any way.

It is all this, to love one's neighbor.

Love, or the most beautiful outpouring of feelings, free of impurities.

What does love mean?

To love one's neighbor is good. To know how to love is much better, but to love in the purity of the heart is perfect. To take God as a model and an example is the perfection of existence.

To love is above all to love God to the point of experiencing the desire to offer him the fruit of all our acts, and to want to serve him with love and devotion, in order to please him, to make him happy.

To love is to pour out affectionate feelings, pure, without ulterior motives, unconditionally, for the sole purpose of making one happy.

To love is not only to bring our own love, but also to offer the same feelings, the same affection to all human beings without exception.

In truth who loves God, also naturally loves all human beings without exception, but also all terrestrial and aquatic animals, all plants in their diversities, and all minerals.

To love is to make no difference between all human beings, white, black, yellow, red, half-breed. It is all putting them on the same plane, at the same level, grant to each one the same thing, and see in each of them, his sister, his brother, his mother or his father.

To love is to privilege and favour no one, for it is to be impartial. It means giving everyone the place and the share they deserve, and that they deserve. It means not rejecting anyone.

To love is to bring all human beings without exception to be beings of love, so that they love one another with unconditional love. It is to put an end to wickedness in all its forms.

Love makes anger, revenge, hatred disappear, in short evil in all its forms, and brings out compassion and benevolence.

To love is to criticize and judge no one, whatever the reasons, and to see in each one a son a daughter of God, a beautiful incarnate soul resulting from the marginal energy of God.

To love is to reject no one, whatever he has done, nor to put him away because of his skin color, his physique, his faults or his knowledge.

To love is to forgive mistakes made and to give wise advice, in order to help the person to improve and change into good.

Loving God, obeying Him and serving Him with love and devotion is our only eternal duty.

It is because we are tiny fragments, infinitesimal parts of the Divine Person, integral parts of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead in his Primordial, Original, Infinite and Absolute form, that we must:

To renew the bond that unites us to Him, to love Him, to obey Him with promptness and affection, to do His divine will with joy, to link all our desires and interests to His, to offer Him all the fruits of our actions, to act only for the sole purpose of fulfilling it, surrender ourselves totally to Him, and enjoy serving Him with love and devotion. Such is the perfection of existence.

To read this full topic and know how to love God, open the book *“The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom”*, click on the chapter *“We must have the sole occupation to loving God”*, of the table of contents, or on the **page 85**

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 469** or the corresponding box in the table.

M Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q** **R S T U V W X Y Z**

Magnanimous.

The magnanimous being is as humble as a blade of grass, as a straw lying on the side of the road, more tolerant than a tree which offers shelter, leaves, flowers, fruits, because he works for the good of all living beings without asking anything in return. He loves all living beings, humans, animals and plants with equal unconditional love.

Man is blind and deaf, and ignores him. But spiritually speaking, what does that mean?

- 1) To be blind is to ignore everything of God, to know nothing of his real, personal, primordial, original, infinite and absolute form.
- 2) To be blind is to ignore everything related to existential truth.
- 3) To be blind is to ignore everything about our true spiritual identity, the bond that unites us to Krishna, and the natural position we have with Him.
- 4) To be blind is to ignore that all our thoughts, words and actions produce positive or negative effects, which cause consequences from which we will have to feel the benefits or suffering from our present life already, and certainly in our next existence.
- 5) To be blind is to ignore that the ultimate goal of existence is God Himself. We must go and find him in his eternal kingdom.

- 6) To be blind is to ignore all of the true knowledge, which makes it possible to achieve spiritual realization, and to attain Krishna consciousness.
- 7) To be blind is to ignore everything about the knowledge of wisdom, which guides the incarnate being on the path of transcendental light.
- 8) To be blind is to ignore everything about the existence of the spiritual world, without beginning or end, which will always exist.
- 9) To be blind is also to stay away from evil, criminal, unbeliever beings, in order not to see and hear what they do and say, not to fall into their iniquitous traps, and to preserve themselves from them while remaining far from materialism, rooted in spirituality and pure virtue.
- 10) To be blind is also to have, by the grace of God, the spiritual eyes, which make it possible to see what the material eye does not see, all the salutary signs which the Lord shows to men, in order to guide them on the way of salvation.

To read this full topic, open the book *"The Science of God, or Science of Salvation"*, and click on the chapter *"Man is blind and deaf, and ignores it. But spiritually speaking, what does this mean?"* from the table of contents, or on the **page 10**

Many people ask whether doing good and loving your neighbor is enough to enter the spiritual world?

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Science of God, or Science of Salvation"*, and click on **page 106**

Material creation is akin to the formation of a cloud in the vastness of the sky, and the spirit world represents the true sky.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God"* and click on **logos 271** or the corresponding box in the table.

Medicine, or medical science.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead introduced medical science into the material universe.

The Supreme Lord, Krishna, in his personal form, Primordial, Original, Infinite and Absolute, has various plentiful emanations which, each of equal power, perform different tasks.

In his form of Dhanvantari for example, He very quickly heals by his only personified fame, the conditioned beings that the disease overwhelms without end. Thanks to Him, heavenly beings enjoy a long life. Thus the glories of the Divine Person never know an end. Only through Him was the science of medicine introduced into the material cosmos.

Verily, everything emanates from Krishna, the Supreme Lord, for He is the original source of all that exists. He is the Divine Being of supreme purity. We can therefore easily understand that the science of medicine also had to be created by God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, in his manifestation of dhanvantari, a science that is inscribed in the pages of the Vedas, the original holy scriptures. A source of all knowledge, the Vedas also contain the medical knowledge necessary to overcome all diseases perfectly.

By the very constitution of his body, the incarnate spiritual being is in a pathological state. In fact, the body itself is a symbol of disease, and even though these diseases vary by species, they inevitably strike all living beings, just as birth and death do. By the mercy of Lord Krishna it is therefore possible to heal not only physical and mental illnesses, but also that which subjects the individual soul distinct from God to the cycle of successive death and rebirth, or repeated reincarnations. Therefore the Lord bears the name of Bhavausadhi, for from Him comes the healing of the sickness of material existence.

Meeting a bona fide spiritual master, the intimate servant of God, purifies life.

Indeed, by his position as a servant of God, the Lord granted him the power to purify the existence of souls who turn to him, to spiritualize their bodies, to restore their sight, and to put God in their minds and hearts, and instantly free every soul from material slavery and conditioning by matter.

In truth, it is not thanks to a father or a mother that the living being, the being who incarnates, is born. This being has an identity quite distinct from his alleged parents. It is by the laws of nature that he is forced to enter the seed of a father to be then introduced into the matrix of a mother. He does not have the power to choose who will become his father or mother. The laws of nature force him to go to different parents. The alleged kinship between a father and a son therefore exists only through an arrangement of material nature. It has no real meaning and that is why it is said to be illusory. A same living being will obtain a father and a mother belonging sometimes to the animal kingdom and sometimes to the human species. Sometimes his parents will be heavenly beings.

That is why Lord Caitanya Mahaprabhu, the Golden Avatar, says, “Harassed life after life by the laws of nature, the distinct being (distinct from God) wanders through the entire universe on different planets and within various species. If somehow he is fortunate enough to meet a holy being who will change his whole life, then he can return to God in his original home.”

When the soul is reincarnated through different bodies, everyone, regardless of whether they are human, animal, plant or heavenly, gets a father and a mother. So it's not difficult. What is difficult is to get a bona fide spiritual master and Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. That is why the duty of the human being is to seize the opportunity to come into contact with the representative of Krishna,

the bona fide spiritual master, the intimate servant of the Lord. Under the guidance of this spiritual father, he can then return to God in his original home, in the kingdom of God, all of knowledge, bliss and eternity.

He who manages to establish a harmonious relationship with such a wise man, even if only for a moment, attains perfection. In one way or another, the one who meets a holy person and obtains his favor sees his mission as a whole human being crowned with success.

By the grace of this holy spiritual master and true servant of God, we are now busy performing a specific duty, having obtained a spiritual occupation that will save us by freeing us from material activities. In fact, anyone who meets a holy person absorbed in his spiritual duties and gets his favor, sees his mission as a human being crowned with success. What is impossible to obtain through thousands of existences can be achieved in an instant by one who has the fortune to meet a holy man, a wise servant of God.

This is why the Vedic scriptures (*Vedas, the original scriptures also called "the true gospel"*) recommend that we always seek the company of the wise and strive to break all ties with materialistic atheist men, for a word a saint can free us from material slavery. Indeed, because of his spiritual elevation, a saint has the power to immediately release every soul conditioned by matter.

When a person, if he is an outcast, is initiated to the chanting of the Holy Names of the Lord by a holy being, his body changes as he observes the instructions of his spiritual master.

Although we cannot see how this transformation takes place, we must nevertheless accept this truth, relying on the authoritative teachings of Scripture, that this person change body. This person escapes the links of matter.

By the grace of the spiritual master one can receive mercy from Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Without Krishna's mercy, no one can make any progress. So we must always remember our spiritual master, praise him, and pay homage to him. He must be honored as the Supreme Lord, for he is his most intimate servant. If a person dedicates himself to the spiritual life under the guidance of a bona fide spiritual master, and thus dedicates himself to the service of love and devotion which he offers to the Lord, he becomes worthy to see the Sovereign Person face to face. We have to follow the instructions of the spiritual master, because that is how one becomes worthy to see Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead says, *"Seek to know the truth by approaching a spiritual master. Inquire of her from him with submission and while serving him. The realized soul can reveal to you knowledge, for it has seen the truth."*

Mental (Mind).

Subtle material element, often called “*the sixth sense*”, because it allows to analyze, accept or reject the impulses received from the five senses; taste, smell, sight, hearing and touch.

It is sometimes called the eleventh sense because its activity, which consists of thinking, feeling and wanting, crowns that of the ten sense organs, including the five perception organs: the ears, skin, eyes, tongue and nose, and the five organs of action: mouth, arms, legs, genitals and anus.

We can and must master it through the chanting of the Holy Names of the Lord, “*Haré Krishna*”.

To learn more about the “*mind or mental*”, open the book “*Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God*” and click on **logos 118, 233, 238, 241, 245, 248, 252, 253, 327, 342, 347, 349** or the corresponding boxes in the table.

Messiah.

The Messiah will not come now, but when mankind no longer speaks of God, even in the homes of the so-called wise and respectable men of the upper classes of society.

When power has passed into the hands of iniquitous, vain and unscrupulous heads of state, lacking in intelligence and real education, and governments made up of ministers from the lowest strata of society, or even more vile, uncultured and atheistic, when men have forgotten everything of the authentic holy scriptures, the original holy scriptures also called “*the true gospel*”, and that they will make violence their daily life, then the Lord will appear as the Master of punishment.

These fatal symptoms will mark the last phase of our age, that of discord, quarrels, hypocrisy, indifference, decadence and sin, where all human beings will be under the sign of atheism. All men will reject God, preferring atheism, secularism and irreligion to religious dogma. Violence and wars, due to the blackness of men’s hearts, will be common currency.

God will then come as the Messiah, to annihilate all the atheist demonic beings, protect his devotees and restore religion. Then a new era will begin under the sign of the Supreme Eternal and virtue. Men will live happily, in harmony and peace.

To learn more about the coming Messiah, open the book “*Prophecies*” and click on the **page 15**, corresponding to the chapter “*Kalki, the Avatar to Come, the awaited Messiah*”

See in the letter W, under the title: “***Where did the ‘Messiah’ come from, the envoys of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, also called ‘Son of God’, and who are they?***”

Mind.

See this word under the name "**Mental**", which is identical to it.

Morale (the).

Morality is the basic principle of all purification. We cannot purify ourselves unless we know what is moral and what is not, and of course know right from wrong.

Morality offers us the means to escape the clutches of greed, anger and concupiscence. We then gain access to virtue, from which we can reach the spiritual plane.

N Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q**
R S T U V W X Y Z

No authority has the right to seize the legitimate goods of others, because everything will be taken away from him.

Blessed are those who reject materialism, who renounce the power, riches and material goods that in this world are ephemeral and who give all that they possess to God, for they lose nothing in truth.

To read this complete topic, open the book "*Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God*", and click on **logos 34** or on the corresponding box of the table.

O Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q**
R S T U V W X Y Z

Origin of natural disasters and conflicts.

Destructive floods, torrential and stormy rains, devastating hurricanes, earthquakes, droughts, landslides, hot weather, epidemics, conflicts, etc., are all human-made.

These disturbances have as their origin the abandonment and the non-application of the divine precepts, the commandments of God, the rejection of the divine laws and the spiritual teaching, the remoteness of God which entails the refusal to obey Him, the rejection of his authority, and the refusal to follow and apply its saving guidelines.

5,000 years ago we entered the age of darkness, of discord, of hypocrisy, of quarrels, of indifference, of decadence and of sin, which impels some to envy God and reject him, to deny his existence, to create a new religion called "*Atheism*", which leads benevolent beings into ignorance of the data relating to God as He really is, to existential and absolute truth, to their true spiritual identity, to true spiritual

knowledge, to the real purpose of life, to have no obstacles to their behaviour, thus pushing them towards perdition and perpetual suffering.

These destructive assaults are the work of atheistic men, who think only of the pleasures of their senses, of having fun, of killing the animals whose flesh they eat, of drinking alcohol, of enjoying life without worrying about the next day, for they build nothing. These atheist materialist disbelievers reject the real world, and build a building on sand. They reject the original and eternal scriptures, those of which God is the Author and the Supreme Teacher, for another ephemeral, material knowledge, of which they are the authors and which will disappear with the death of each human being. They do not believe in the eternity of life, and argue that death puts an end to the existence of each of the living beings, and that only material energy will remain.

Some, finally, confuse spirit and matter, to the point of being convinced that they are the material body, and ignore that they are in reality the spiritual soul that gives life to the body in which it is incarnated. They are unaware that the spiritual world is at the origin of the material universe, and that if they continue to live without associating their existence with the spiritual sphere, they run straight into disaster, because everything they do, such as the abnormal extraction of fossil fuels: gas, oil and coal that must be stopped now, etc., causes material disturbances, hence climate change, torrential and stormy rains, devastating floods, destructive hurricanes, recurring droughts, and other earthquakes, etc.

When benevolent and obedient men turn to God, love and obey Him, respecting and applying His guidance, loving all human beings without exception and without discrimination of unconditional love, all the terrestrial and aquatic animals that they commit to no longer kill or destroy a single plant, from the blade of grass to the great tree, when a nation is governed by divine principles, the consciousness of God then spreads naturally everywhere, for the good of all living beings, humans, animals and plants.

All natural disasters, floods, ground movements, earthquakes, high winds, torrential rains, hurricanes, drought, etc., and suffering will then disappear.

The animal holocaust or slaughter of animals in slaughterhouses, in the plain sea by trawlers and in the basins of death, is at the origin of wars, epidemics, famines, etc.

Men do not know this, but there is a correlation between the slaughter of animals in slaughterhouses, in the open sea by trawlers, in death centers such as fish ponds, aquaculture and others, and conflicts that arise around the world, epidemics, famines, hurricanes, floods, drought, high heat, etc., which fall due to karma, action-reaction law, or law of cause and effect, accumulated by the slaughter of animals on human societies that support such criminal and abominable activities in the eyes of God.

On the other hand, the consumption of meat, fish and egg, not only causes diseases (teeth break, arteries clog, some cancers appear) but also slows down the realization

and spiritual elevation, and forces to undergo the repetitive cycle of reincarnation while ignoring in which body one will reincarnate, while inevitably leading to hell in order to atone for this sin, and blocks access to the spiritual world.

Particular signs that God sends, in order to force the breeders to stop developing the farms of animals that they intend to die.

God has been spreading for a long time now particular signs in the form of various diseases (avian influenza, H1N1, H7N9, ebola, salmonellosis, etc.) that affect the animals as a whole, in order to force the breeders to stop these abominable criminal activities in his eyes, which consists in raising living beings with a soul, in this case animals, and then sending them to death.

In doing so, God not only defends and protects spiritual beings embodied in the bodies of animals by ensuring that they can pursue their spiritual evolution without hindrance, but it also defends and protects the breeders from the consequences of their criminal activities, urging them to stop these abominable activities and to change direction, otherwise they will have to suffer the consequences of karmic justice, and reincarnate in a body of animal, usually the species corresponding to the herd they raised, or one of those they raised if there were several.

Man must immediately stop eating meat, fish and eggs, and all governments around the world must close down all slaughterhouses, death centres such as fish ponds, fishmongers and butchers, and forbid trawlers from fishing. The slaughter of terrestrial and aquatic animals must be stopped immediately, for they are living beings who have a soul for each of them. The same is true for plants, from the grass to the big tree that shelters many living beings, which must be stopped from destroying, because they too have a soul.

God never told man that he could eat the flesh of animals, it's a lie.

God said, “Behold, I give you all the seed-bearing vegetation that is on the whole face of the earth, and all the trees that have seed-bearing fruits, it will be your food.” (Genesis 1:29).

Because all human beings have a bodily conception of existence whose pleasure of the senses is the base and concupiscence the major poison, they will constantly suffer life after life. There can be no peace or prosperity on earth under these conditions, but only aggression, violence and war.

To learn more about this subject, open the book *“Do Not Kill The Animals, Do Not Eat Their Flesh”*, you will know why.

See also the subject that comes in complement in the letter w, whose title is: ***“Wars and other world conflicts”***.

Our actions cause consequences.

Our actions and our current activities are sure to determine what our next life will be.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 441** or the corresponding box in the table.

Our material body is at the origin of all our sufferings.

We are all, in truth, immortal, eternal spiritual souls, and not the body of dense matter in which we have incarnated, and to which we identify wrongly.

The spiritual soul that each of us is really, is unborn, immortal, eternal, original and immutable. It is imperishable, indestructible and without measure. It does not kill, nor can it be killed. She is not born, she is not dying, she has never had a beginning, and she will never have an end. She does not die with the body. No weapon can crack, pierce or kill it, fire cannot burn it, water cannot wet it, nor can wind dry it. It is indivisible and insoluble. Omnipresent, unalterable and fixed. It is not possible to harm her, and therefore nothing can make her suffer.

In that case, you will tell me, why do we suffer?

Because of the guilty acts committed during his last incarnations, and the consequences of his karma, the soul was forced to incarnate, and thus to put on a material body envelope. It is because it must assume a body of dense matter that it is born. The soul is at the origin of the existence of the material body. It has no past, present or future, nor does it age like the body. Body changes do not affect it. It is thanks to it that the body can develop and remain alive.

The soul is always fully conscious and full of knowledge. Now, consciousness is the perceptible manifestation of the soul, and the energy of the latter. The soul manifests its omnipresence by spreading its consciousness throughout the body, and it is therefore thanks to the latter that it perceives all bodily anomalies, feels all contacts such as touching, stinging, inflammations, various wounds, etc., and thus the resulting suffering. Consciousness is proof of the existence of the soul in the body.

The sufferings that the incarnate soul experiences actually come from the bodily anomalies mentioned above. It is because she identifies wrongly with her body, that she makes her own the pains expressed by the latter. It is the body that expresses all bodily anomalies in order to provide the necessary care, so it is the body that suffers, not the soul.

The sufferings of the soul incarnate and conditioned by the material nature and the energy of illusion are only superficial, they have no intrinsic reality. All those who live according to the teaching of God abandon the erroneous bodily conception of existence, according to which the soul suffers from the evils inflicted by matter, the body of dense matter.

The origin of all the sufferings of the soul is indeed the body of dense matter in which it has incarnated, the body that covers it. The sufferings that the soul feels are those of the body, not its own, since it does not suffer.

To put an end to our suffering, it is enough to abandon ourselves to God, and to live according to his teaching. Let us leave our material body, as well as this world of suffering, and return to the spiritual world, this is the wish that God expresses for us, so let us listen to him.

Our thoughts, words and actions cause effects and therefore consequences, good or bad.

It is the acts committed in the past or previous life of a being, which determine the conditions of his next birth or reincarnation. The suffering associated with guilty acts has a double origin: the acts themselves, but also those committed in previous lives.

To read this full topic, open the book *"The Pure Spiritual Science"*, and click on the **page 156**

P Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R**
S T U V W X Y Z

Parents have a duty to raise their children in the consciousness of God.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Pure Spiritual Science"*, and click on **page 336**

Also open the book *"The Science of God, or Science of Salvation"*, and click on **page 20**

Particular signs and characteristics that God alone possesses.

The peculiar signs of Krishna, its plentiful emanations and Avatars.

Verily, all the Avatars that come down into this world are the plentiful emanations of Krishna, God, the Supreme Persons, or emanations of His plentiful emanations. But Krishna is God himself, in His Primordial, Original, Infinite, Absolute, most complete form. All emanate from Him.

In order to avoid anyone posing as a plenary emanation of Krishna, God, or an Avatar, let us know that the true plenary emanation, or Avatar, will be recognized by the particular and characteristic signs of his Divinity, which He bears upon his body, the palm of his hands and the soles of his feet.

Signs of the soles of the feet: A standard, a lightning, a stick of cornac, a fish, an umbrella, a lotus flower and a disc.

Palm signs: Lotus flowers and chariot wheels.

Seven parts of his body shine with a reddish glow: His eyes, the palm of his hands, the soles of his feet, his palate, his lips and nails.

Krishna also has a peacock feather that adorns his beautiful curly hair, and a tuft of white hair on his wide chest. A large flower necklace hangs from his neck. On the other hand, He alone can manifest His gigantic universal form of the material universe, consisting of the entire cosmic manifestation.

If God manifests this universal form, it is precisely to put the fools in their place, so that only the one who will be able to manifest this gigantic form, as Lord Krishna did, is considered Avatar.

The Avatar who has none of these signs, and who cannot manifest the universal form, is only a liar, an imposter.

What are the signs of an Avatar?

The Lord answers: *“Just as we recognize the different Avatars in the light of the Vedic texts (of the Vedas, the original holy scriptures, also called ‘the true gospel’), we can know who is really the incarnation of God in this age of Kali (current age) ”.*

That is why we must rely on the original scriptures. The Avatar that is not mentioned in them is not one.

Passion.

This is one of the attributes and modes of influence of the material nature, the other two being: virtue and ignorance. His influence leads to covetousness, great attachment to the things of this world, uncontrollable desires, ardent aspirations, and, despite intense and constant efforts to improve his material condition, perpetual dissatisfaction.

He is ruled by Brahma, the first created being, demiurge and regent of our galaxy.

Penance and repentance.

Repenting, doing penance, respecting, applying, following to the letter all your advice, all your instructions, the commandments of the divine, and resolving never to do it again is very beneficial as long as you don't start again.

Deception, hypocrisy and revenge are not tolerated by higher authorities, celestial beings or helpers of God.

If one knows what sin is, one must absolutely stop indulging in it in all sincerity, regret it, and rely on Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, through his representative and intimate servant, the spiritual master, who is among men, his devotee. In this way we can free ourselves from sinful reactions and progress in the service of love

and devotion offered to God. On the other hand, if we continue to sin after having repented and done penance, there is no chance of salvation for us.

Let us make the sincere resolution to no longer do harm to anyone, neither to celestial beings, inhabitants of the Edenic or paradise planets, nor to human beings whatever they may be, nor to terrestrial and aquatic animals, nor to plants, from the blade of grass to the large tree that shelters many living beings, knowing that in each of them resides an immortal soul.

Truly, true repentance consists of surrendering oneself to Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, resolving to love Him, to obey Him, to do His will with promptness, to take care to always please Him, and to serve him with love and devotion. This is the perfection of existence.

Pesticides.

Pesticides and plant protection products are dangerous for humans, animals, plants and the earth itself, and must be banned.

When God created the material universe with its innumerable galaxies and their procession of stars and planets, He created human beings, terrestrial and aquatic animals as well as all plants, at the same time, simultaneously, that He then placed on earth for example.

God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, asked men to love one another with unconditional love, but also to love with equal love all terrestrial and aquatic animals, as well as all plants, from the sprig of grass with large trees that shelter many beings. He further asked men to support, take care of, protect and watch over animals and plants, so that no harm comes to them.

For some time now, we have been witnessing the decline of human reason. Certain men with limited intellect manufacture pesticides, sell them while making people believe in the benefits they generate, and the buyers, unaware of the toxicity of these dangerous products, use them with disregard for the health of living beings, humans, animals and plants which, after inhaling them, die.

Pesticides are very dangerous products because they penetrate and destroy everything. The soil is thus impacted and loses yield, all the beings that live in it die, all the pollinating insects including bees, dragonflies, butterflies, birds, mammals and many micro-organisms which participate in the development of nature is dying and seeing its decline. Pesticides kill microorganisms, insects and many plants that serve as food for a large number of beings, thus interrupting the cycle of life. However, no one has the right to prevent a soul incarnated in an animal or plant body from continuing its spiritual evolution.

Pesticides poison and make people sick. Not taking into account everything that has just been said is irresponsible and criminal. All those who use these dangerous

products and all those who authorize them will be held accountable to divine justice. We can escape the justice of men, but that of God is simply impossible.

The areas where pesticides are dumped will suffer the wrath of the elements of material nature as a sanction, in order to force farmers who use them regardless of the consequences, to put an end to it definitively.

All those who use these dangerous products will be accountable to divine justice, their next life will be sinister and very painful. They will have chronic, disabling, degenerative and incurable diseases. As they have killed many living beings such as earthworms, pollinating insects, ants, butterflies, various mammals, etc., they will be reincarnated within the species killed, and in proportion to the number of beings killed, they will in turn be killed in several of their future lives.

We must immediately ban all pesticides, and severely punish all criminals who manufacture, sell and use them.

Pesticides(continued)

All living beings; Human beings, terrestrial and aquatic animals and plants interact with each other and with each other. They act for themselves, of course, but also at the same time for all the living beings they come into contact with. For each of them there is an interconnection with all other living beings. They act towards each other in a reciprocal manner, and beneficence is its basis.

Every member of every community of human society, as well as in the animal and plant kingdom, every human being, white, black, yellow, red, mixed race, cow, dog, goat, insect, butterfly, blade of grass, shrub, tree, etc., has a role to play, and acts for the good of all others. Everyone works in harmony with everyone else, for the benefit of society as a whole, which includes not only mobile but also immobile beings, such as mountains, hills, rivers, forests and the earth itself. even.

Pesticides hinder the interconnection that exists between all living beings, break the bond that unites them, destroy certain animal and plant species, which eventually disappear, sicken human beings, kill animals and plants, and impoverish the earth which sees its performance decrease drastically.

Each being has its importance, some however are primarily responsible for the progress of human society, and others too but in a more indirect way. When Krishna consciousness or God consciousness reigns, everyone finds what will be the highest benefit for him. All living beings, humans, animals and plants, are linked together and in solidarity with each other. But in the final analysis, Lord Krishna is the summum bonum, and therefore the supreme vital principle of all things.

This is why we must definitively ban pesticides, phytosanitary products, and all chemical substances dangerous to humans, animals, plants, the soil and the environment.

Philosophical thought and words of wisdom of a wise scholar.

“Do not take my silence for ignorance, my calm for acceptance, and my kindness for weakness”.

Contrary to what many human beings believe, to remain silent in the face of those who show complacency, sharp criticism, verbal abuse when one does not want to hurt or vex anyone, to remain calm in the face of wickedness when one does not want to approve the false words that arouse evil, to show kindness, kindness, benevolence while one does not want to imitate the wicked, for this is our deep nature, it is to show to the world that we possess an uncommon inner strength, which evil-doers do not have, which preserves us from evil and enables us to walk in dignity, love, transcendental light and fidelity to God.

Promised Land (the).

the true promised land.

The kingdom of God is the true promised land, the only one, there is no other. Let us not listen to liars, and let us not do what they say, for they mislead us.

God asks us not to listen to liars, nor to all those who modify His word and His teaching, who knowingly add lies, untruths, for the sole purpose of leading us to perdition and perpetual suffering. They will not go into the spiritual world and want to prevent you from going there. Let us turn away from them, let us not listen to them, and let us not look at everything they show us.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 401** or the corresponding box in the table.

Prostate.

The prostate, which particularly affects men, at the origin *“concupiscence”*, and the trigger is none other than the mind, which is actually a sixth sense.

The mind has the function of thinking, feeling and wanting. The mind is unstable, that is why we must absolutely control it, if we do not want the evil data that animates it to disturb us, and to push us to act badly. It is these voices that some hear, for example, that sometimes lead to the irreparable.

For those who have mastered it, the mind is the best friend. But for those who have failed to control it, it remains the worst enemy.

In reality, God created the male and female sex only for two things: to evacuate the urine, and to procreate. In reality, procreation allows a soul to incarnate, so that it can continue its spiritual evolution. Sex does not have the function of sexual play, and procreation should be practiced only in the context of the marital relationship. The husband and his wife should use it only in this context, and never for anything else.

On the other hand, it is the sexual pleasures that cause the reincarnation of the incarnate being, and that anchor man in perpetual suffering.

It is the thoughtless use of sex, outside marriage, in the manifestation of sexual pleasure for example, that triggers the disturbances of the genital system from the impulses generated by the mind, which are at the origin of prostate disease.

In truth, the incarnate soul who wants to pursue its spiritual evolution must absolutely listen to God and faithfully put into practice its teaching. Therefore, whatever body she resides in, she must live in total abstinence, and end up behaving as a spiritual entity, and not by identifying with her body. As soon as it resides in a male body, it must reject all concupiscent thoughts, any sexual act, all pleasures of the senses, so it will not be bothered by any bodily disturbance, much less from the mind or the genital tract.

To prevent the emergence of prostate disease, we must absolutely reject all concupiscent thoughts, not have sex and opt for total abstinence, because it is spirituality that must be favored as well as spiritual evolution, rather than the materialist who leads to perdition and death. Finally, let us understand that each of us is really a spiritual entity and not the body of matter in which we reside, the time of a single life.

How to master and control our mind?

To perfectly control our mind and control it constantly, the Lord has given us the singing of his holy names, whose sound is spiritual. This hymn in Sanskrit is as follows:

*Haré Krishna, haré Krishna, Krishna Krishna, haré haré/ Haré
Rama, haré Rama, Rama Rama, haré haré.*

This song in Sanskrit means: O Lord, O energy of the Lord, O Source of all happiness, please make me your beloved servant, allow me to serve you. Krishna and Rama are the Names of God, and Haré is none other than his inner energy, his blissful energy.

The names of God composing this song “*Haré Krishna*” are specially intended to counteract the terrible consequences of the present age, the age of discord, hypocrisy, quarrels, indifference, decadence and sin. We cannot find a method of spiritual realization for this age as sublime as this song in Sanskrit. It is enough to recite or sing it without offending God or his holy servants, so that the filth of the present age disappears in us, thus allowing us to find our original spiritual body, and to return to God, in our true home.

The intelligent man detaches himself from the things of this material world. He is totally disinterested in all the pleasures of the senses, and especially of lust, sexual pleasures, and renounces materialism. He definitely opts for spirituality, evolves only in the spiritual sphere, and now lives as a hermit. From then on he is in total union with God.

Let us meditate on these words of God: *“It is the thoughts, the memories of the being at the moment of leaving the body that determine its future condition”.*

Put your talent, your skills, your gifts, at the service of God.

I invite all those who speak several languages to translate my books into their own, in order to allow all human beings on earth to know God better as He really is, to access true spiritual knowledge, existential and absolute truth, and to know their true spiritual identity.

You are poets, writers, artists and you like to write, so I invite you to put your gifts at the service of God, so your life will be successful. Your duty now will be to enjoy serving Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, by describing his glories. Thus you will glorify him through your deeds and writings.

Become the faithful servants of God, graciously translating my books into your mother tongue. The Lord grants the position of servant and servant only to those who are sincere, love him deeply, and enjoy serving him with love and devotion. Become his faithful devotees by glorifying him through your writings.

How can one serve Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead?

Verily, we are all eternal servants, and eternal servants of the Sovereign Lord, Krishna. All those whose sole purpose is to serve God no longer suffer material defilement.

Simply wanting to serve Krishna wherever we are, whatever we do, whatever the place, time and environment in which we are evolving, takes us out of the material environment and into the spiritual sphere. In reality, all those who use their mind, their senses, their words, their riches and their energies to use them for the service they offer to God, are no longer in the material nature, and although still in this world, they no longer live there.

The simple fact of loving to speak of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead to others, of wanting to help them reach God-consciousness, is also a form of service offered to the Lord.

Let us glorify God through our deeds and writings.

Lord Krishna says to this effect, *“When a mortal surrenders to Me and offers me all his fruitful work in his desire to serve me with love and devotion, he reaches at that time the freedom of birth and death, and qualifies himself to attain immortality, the sharing of my nature and the opulence that accompanies me.”*

Whoever establishes Me in his heart, can escape the sufferings related to hunger, thirst, birth, death, lamentation and illusion. One can thus find its original transcendental form.

I grant faith and refuge to anyone who surrenders to Me and vows to serve Me forever, for this is My nature. Surrender totally to Me. By My grace you will know absolute peace, and you will reach My eternal and supreme abode”.

You can download all my books for free on my website: www.sauljudoeus.fr, they all convey the sublime and pure eternal teaching of God, which will never disappear

Please send me a message in my mailbox “Judoeus@gmail.com” if you like.

R Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q**
R S T U V W X Y Z

Real and absolute good and evil, their true definition.

In truth, good and evil do not exist, because it is only a personal conception, a turn of the mind, that some have of the act.

It is in reality in the material universe where man evolves, that good and evil are placed on the same plane. They merge and are a projection of the mind, because each starts from an erroneous personal concept, the actions, or defines them according to its own sensitivity, its notion of the real, and the values that animate it.

Thus, a thief finds it normal to steal, and ignores the reaction of the owner of the stolen object. For the thief, his action is just and good. This is so for all human beings, who know nothing of the true notion of Good and Evil, they continually confuse them.

In reality, Good and Evil are defined in relation to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, for the Lord being Absolute Existence, Absolute Consciousness, Absolute Bliss, Absolute Abode, Absolute Truth and Absolute Life, we must understand that the entire cosmic universe dwells in Him, as well as all spiritual souls. By his supreme, infinite and absolute position, Lord Krishna is in fact the owner of all that exists, and the sole beneficiary of all the fruits from all the works of souls that reside both in the spiritual world, and those who have incarnated in the material universe.

Because of this truth, it is easy to understand that the true notion of Good and Evil is defined in relation to God, Krishna, for He has its pure essence, the only reality and the supreme efficient cause.

Lord Krishna says, *“There is really nothing that exists outside of Me, that’s what you have to understand clearly. I am the source of all that is.”*

The Absolute Good is none other than Krishna Himself.

Absolute good is to enjoy loving Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, to make him happy, to love to please Him, to sing wonderful hymns for His joy, to

offer Him all the fruits of our works, to surrender totally to Him, and to take great pleasure in serving him with love and devotion.

Absolute Evil is the opposite of Absolute Good.

It is not to love Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. To refuse to listen to him or to do what he says is to reject or deny his authority, is to get away from him, is to do the opposite of what he says, is to ignore his existence, or worse, is to identify with him, taking himself for him, believing himself to be god, I mean, it's envy.

In his teaching on the perfection of spiritual knowledge, God says: *“There is no need for a more elaborate description of these good and bad qualities, because to see constantly the good and the evil is in itself a bad quality. The best quality is to transcend material good and evil.”*

To read the word of God on this sublime subject, open the book: *“The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom”*, and click on the chapter *“The perfection of spiritual knowledge”* of the contents, or on the **page 55**

Real independence does not exist in the material universe.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead has granted us a tiny independence, which is translated by free will and free choice, that is: to stay in the material universe where we will be forced to reincarnate and suffer continuously, or return to his wonderful eternal kingdom.

In truth, the spiritual world is especially meant for all those who have given themselves to God, who take great pleasure in serving it with love and devotion, and who once there know that they will never return to the material universe.

Verily, the members of a family and those who have deliberately broken the vow of celibacy and continence will not have access to the kingdom of God, the kingdom of immortality.

In truth, the highest benefit which can be bestowed upon a human being is that of teaching him to detach himself from sexual life, for it is this last and only this which perpetuates life after life the conditioned existence in matter, Holding the soul captive in its material body.

We must consider as degraded the civilization that does not advocate any sexual restriction, because it creates a climate in which it will be impossible for the soul to escape from the prison represented by the material body in which it is located.

As long as the attraction for the pleasure of the senses is nourished, the incarnate soul is forced to reincarnate repeatedly in a body of dense matter, which is actually a simple garment subject to the laws of wear and tear.

Prince Arjuna, pure devotee of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, had asked the Sovereign Lord: what is it that even against his will drives man to sin, as if he were compelled to do so?

Krishna, the Sovereign Lord answers: it is only concupiscence. Born in the contact of passion, then changed into anger, she is the devastating enemy of the world and source of sin. It is for this reason that the great sages renounce family and social life, and choose to live alone, as a hermit.

True independence.

Each of us is, in truth, a spiritual soul, a minute fragment and integral part of the Supreme Person, Krishna, not the material body in which it resides. The spiritual soul, which is conditioned by matter, does not know what is total independence.

So real independence is to remain always, constantly, unceasingly under the dependence of the sovereign Lord, Krishna. However, true independence is to regain our natural, original and eternal position as the eternal servant of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, which we had with Him at the beginning of all things. Verily, whoever reaches the spiritual planets then offers his service to the Lord in all freedom. There is total independence, as opposed to the domination of material energy by the incarnate being, which we mistakenly identify as independence. Many political leaders have tried to achieve this so-called independence, but by doing so they have only increased the dependence of men. Man cannot experience real happiness by trying to be independent in this world of dense matter.

If he really wants to be, he must necessarily surrender himself to Lord Krishna and devote himself to the eternal and original service which is his own. That is our true independence. If we aspire to anything else, it must be seen as a sign of our misfortune.

Regulating principles.

These are the rules that every man who wishes to progress towards spiritual perfection must observe rigorously, if he wants to live in purity and without sins.

There are various orders related to different aspects of the spiritual life, but the four main ones to which every virtuous man naturally bends, what can we say about those who aspire to attain spiritual realization:

Not to have any illicit sexual activity, simply seeking pleasure or outside marriage. Even in the context of marriage, the sexual act should be practiced only for the sole purpose of having a child.

Do not eat meat, fish and egg.

Do not consume any exciting or intoxicating substances, drugs, alcohol, coffee, tea, tobacco.

Do not play games of chance, nor those who offer to win money.

Reincarnation (warning).

The ignorance of reincarnation is dangerous.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Pure Spiritual Science"*, and click on **page 19**

Reincarnation.

Reincarnation is a reality. Here is the evidence, it is all around us. Some bodies bear the signs of it.

The Lord says: *"It is the thoughts, the memories of the being at the moment of leaving the body that determine its future condition".*

Because all human beings have a corporeal conception of existence in which the pleasure of the senses is the base and lust the major poison, they will suffer without ceasing life after life.

It is the activities aimed at the satisfaction of the senses and whose sole purpose is to please the mind and the senses, which are the cause of the chaining of the soul to matter. As long as the latter is engaged in these self-interested actions, it will not cease to reincarnate from one species to another.

In reality, it is in fact the mental condition of the spiritual entity at the moment of death that determines what its future existence will be. Indeed, the condition of the mind at the time of death serves as the foundation for the next existence. Mental existence actually takes a tangible form as soon as an opportunity arises, because of some material defilement or the development of material elements from ethereal forms.

So let us obey God, let us live according to his teaching, so that we will be sure to walk on the right path and lead ourselves in the right direction.

To read the full topic, open the book *"The Science of God, or Science of Salvation"* and click on the chapter *"Reincarnation is a reality. Here is the evidence, it is all around us. Some bodies bear the signs of it"*, in the table of contents, or click on the **page 20**

Our present activities directly determine our future life. To learn more about this topic, click on the letter T of the Index, then on the chapter *"The book of laws of Manu, the father of humanity"*.

Resurrection.

The true resurrection.

The resurrection of the dead corresponds, in truth, to the resurrection of the subtle body, it is the rebirth of the spiritual being to the true life. It applies to the transformation of the mortal into an immortal being, a material being into a spiritual being, a human being into a divine being. The spiritual body remains even after the destruction of the material body. We all have a spiritual body, which emerges or rises for all who walk with God. The resurrection of the dead corresponds, in truth, to the reappearance of the glorious, incorruptible and spiritual body, which we had from the beginning, and which we lost by entering this material world, but above all by incarnating ourselves in a material body.

There is no resurrection of material bodies, it is a lie.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 275 and 400** or the corresponding box in the table.

Also open the book *“The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom”*, and click on the chapter *“The true resurrection”*, of the table of contents or on the **page 45**

Righteous and virtuous attitude, ideal qualities we must have.

The good qualities, the right attitude, the ideal behavior, those of the purity that man must acquire and manifest constantly. Spiritual qualities that we must absolutely acquire.

We are in this world to learn to carry out our existence. We must attain spiritual realization if we are to distinguish ourselves from atheistic materialists, whose only concern is to eat well, sleep well, react to fear with acts of defence, mate, and develop the pleasures of the senses.

We must develop and manifest the following sixteen qualities:

- 1) Do not get carried away by hatred, racism, anger, resentment, revenge, lust, greed, and the five senses uncontrolled.
- 2) Do not lie, always tell the truth.
- 3) Know how to share and distribute your wealth fairly with others. Ensure that everyone has the same thing.

Not to monopolize by cunning, by illicit means, by violence or by force a movable property, real estate, land, which does not belong to us.

God does not favor or favor anyone, because to all living beings without exception, He gives the same thing. That is why it is forbidden to take the share that is rightfully ours, because it is theft. For having stolen property belonging to another, the thief will suffer a severe punishment of karmic justice.

Thus, the men who are part of the race of thieves and looters, receive as their place of residence a part of the forest. Just as animals are given territories in the forest and in the mountains, animal-like men in their behaviour are also destined to live in such places. What we have done will be done to us, and we will suffer in addition.

We must use in a measured way the part that the Lord assigns to us.

- 4) Knowing how to forgive.
- 5) To bear children only with his lawful wife, and to be faithful to him.
- 6) Not to have an illicit sexual relationship, outside marriage.
- 7) To know how to keep our mind pure and our body in perfect state of cleanliness.
- 8) Not showing enmity towards anyone (humans, animals, plants).
- 9) Know how to be simple and humble.
- 10) Know how to look after the needs of his servants, or his subordinates.
- 11) Do not eat meat, fish and eggs.
- 12) Do not consume drugs and exciting products such as alcohol, coffee, tea, cigarettes.
- 13) Do not play gambling.
- 14) Always benevolent towards all living beings, celestial beings, human beings, animals and plants, the devotee does not seek quarrel with anyone.

Friend of all living beings, he has no enemy. Serene, it is endowed with all the virtues, and does not torment any living being, including insects.

The man with perfect knowledge makes no difference between all human beings, white, black, yellow, red, half-breed, whom he loves with equal love and sees with one eye. For him they are all spiritually equal, for it is the soul that he sees and not the body of matter.

A liberated being, who he really is, has no enemy, for he considers all human beings without exception, as his brothers and sisters, and takes pleasure in walking with them on the way of God's love.

- 15) Love one another, regardless of our origin, skin color, place of birth, physical, language, culture, unconditional love.
- 16) Let us also love in the same way all the terrestrial and aquatic animals, as well as all the plants, from the blade of grass to the big tree which shelters many living beings, such as ants, caterpillars, butterflies, bees, birds, monkeys, etc., for each

of them is also a soul incarnate in a specific body. Let us ensure that no harm is done to them, and let us protect them.

The blessed Lord speaks to us of the divine nature, which we must absolutely acquire.

“Absence of fear, purification of existence, development of spiritual knowledge, charity, self-control, fulfilment of sacrifices, study of the Vedas (of the original Scriptures), austerity and simplicity, non-violence, veracity, absence of anger, renunciation (detachment from the things of this material world, disinterest in the pleasures of the senses, rejection of objects that arouse the pleasure of the senses, and naturally rejection of materialism), serenity, aversion to criticism, compassion, absence of lust, gentleness, modesty and firm determination, vigour, forgiveness, moral strength, purity, absence of envy and thirst for honor, these are the spiritual qualities of men of virtue, men born of the divine nature”.

The divine qualities serve the liberation of the being, allow him to leave this material world.

The Lord reveals to us the nature of the demonic being, which we must all reject, for it leads to hell.

“Arrogance, pride, complacency, bitterness, ignorance, these are the hallmarks of men from the demonic nature. What should or should not be done, demonic beings ignore it. In them, neither purity, nor just conduct, nor truthfulness.

They claim that this world is unreal and unfounded, that no God directs it, that it results from sexual desire and has no other cause than lust. On the basis of such conclusions, the misguided demoniacs, devoid of intelligence, engage in harmful, infamous works aimed at destroying the world.

Demonic beings, who take refuge in self-importance, pride and insatiable lust, become the prey of illusion. Fascinated by the ephemeral, they devote their lives to unhealthy acts. To enjoy the senses until the last moment is, they believe, the major imperative of man. So their anguish knows no end. Chained by hundreds, even thousands of desires, by lust and anger, they pile up riches by illicit means, to satisfy the appetite of their senses.”

Such is the thought of the demonic man: *“So much wealth is mine today, and by my plans even more will come. I have so many things today, and tomorrow more and more. This man was one of my enemies, and I killed him, in turn, I will kill the others. Of all I am the lord and master, of all the beneficiary. I am perfect, I am powerful, I am happy, I am the richest, and I am surrounded by high relationships. No one reaches my power and happiness. I will make sacrifices, do charity, and thereby rejoice.”*

This is how ignorance is misled.

“Confused by multiple anxieties and caught in a net of illusions, he attaches much too much to the pleasure of the senses, and sinks into hell. Vain of himself, always arrogant, misled by wealth and fatuity, he sometimes makes sacrifices, but out of all principle and rule, the latter can only bear the name. Having sought refuge in the false ego (identification with one’s body, the bodily conception of existence, and the dominion of material nature), in power, pride, lust and anger, the demonic blasphemy of true religion and envy, I the Supreme Lord, who resigns in his very body, as in that of others (of each of the living beings, humans, animals and plants).

The envious and evil, the last of men, I plunge them into the ocean of material existence in the various forms of demonic life. These, reborn life after life within the demonic species, never can approach Me. Little by little, they sink into the most sinister condition.

Three doors open on this hell: lust, anger and greed. Let every sane man close them, for they lead the soul to its loss. The man who knew how to avoid these three gates of hell, dedicates his existence to acts that engage in spiritual realization. He thus reaches, little by little, the supreme goal (God).

He who, on the other hand, rejects the precepts of the scriptures (of the Vedas, the original holy scriptures) to act according to his whim, he does not attain perfection, happiness, or the supreme goal. What is your duty and what is not, therefore know how to determine it in the light of the principles that the scriptures give. Knowing these laws, act in a way that gradually elevates you.”

Demonic attributes cause man to enslave himself.

Collective karma or collective sanction.

Karma is the law of nature, according to which any material action, good or bad, necessarily entails pleasant or painful consequences, which have the effect of increasingly chaining its author to material existence and the cycle of reincarnations. It is the law of action-reaction, or law of cause and effect, that renders to each the consequences of his acts.

When a people, or three-quarters of them, support the decisions of its criminal government, which orders for example its army to destroy the infrastructure, the buildings of another people considered an enemy, and then starve and kill civilians, children, women, old people who make up this people, they commit genocide, a crime against humanity, a war crime, these are serious faults, unforgivable for God, because no one has the right to kill his neighbor, there is no justification to take life.

The members of the people who approve his criminal government, will be forced to reincarnate in the same region or in the same country, in order to undergo collectively their karma. What their government did to an entire community or people will be done to them in their next life. They will also suffer karmic punishment collectively. This law of karma says, *“What you have done, will be done to you.”*

History gives us many examples of collective sanctions.

Woe to the peoples, communities or groups of men and women who approve the thoughts, words and actions of their criminal governments and racist political parties that pour hatred, because they will reincarnate collectively and will have to suffer a lot in their next life, like the peoples below.

The Egyptians, the Incas and the Mayans.

Human beings enslaved by slavers.

The persecution and extermination of Jews by the Nazis.

Persecution and massacre of Cambodians by the Khmer Rouge.

The persecution and killing of the Rohingya in Burma.

The systematic destruction of buildings, infrastructure, schools, hospitals, and the killing of the Ukrainian people by Russia.

The systematic destruction of buildings, infrastructure, schools, hospitals, the killing of Palestinian civilians including many women, children, old men, committed by the Israeli government and its army, which act in revenge for the massacre committed by Hamas.

Warning and advice to people all over the world.

Since time immemorial, God has asked us to live according to his teaching, not to listen to what unbelieving, atheist, hateful materialists say, nor to look at what they show us, for they lead us to perdition, darkness, and perpetual suffering. They will not go into the kingdom of God, and want to prevent us from going there.

Warning and advice to the present Israeli people who approve of the criminal acts of their government, for they will be forced to reincarnate collectively, and will have to suffer together the pains inflicted by the government and their current army on the Palestinians. What has been done to the Palestinians will be done to them in their next life, they will suffer in addition.

The same is true for all peoples, communities and groups of men, women and children in America, Europe, Asia, Africa and around the world. Do not listen to the evil beings, the beautiful racist speakers full of hatred, do not look at their evil writings, because they are preparing for you a next sinister life full of pain. They lead themselves to perdition and drag you with them into hell.

As for the heads of state and government and the leaders of political parties who reject foreigners, immigrants, who absolutely do not want to hear about it, nor that the latter enter their country, they will reincarnate in a country where they will have to undergo their karma, that of not loving strangers, to the point of rejecting them.

They will have to suffer the resulting suffering, which will result in a difficult life, difficulties in finding their place in this country of birth, and will be forced to leave it, becoming in turn immigrants. They will then know the difficult and very painful life that these crossings entail, and will then suffer the criminal acts of dangerous bandits thirsting for money, who will exploit them by making them believe that they help them in crossing them towards a better life. They do not know that they are experiencing their karma, and that in fact they will neither aggravate nor improve their life situation. It is through the pain and suffering felt that they will be able to erase the evil they committed in their previous life. This is the law of nature.

It will be so for all those who demonstrate racism, hatred, contempt for foreigners, who do not like immigrants, who claim that they must be prohibited from entering their country, and upstream add that they must necessarily be blocked at a given level of their migratory journey, even if it means using pernicious methods.

The infallible divine justice gives this warning: *“What you have done, you will be done”*. All those who make foreigners suffer will join the migratory flow of people who seek a better, less painful life. Immigrants suffer a lot, but racists don't care. For this indifference, they will experience the same situation as them in their next life, and then will experience the resulting suffering.

So let's not hurt anyone, let's love each other unconditionally. Let us love our neighbour, whatever he may be, white, black, yellow, red, half-breed, for we are all spiritual souls incarnated in a specific body, and therefore derived from the marginal energy of God, and as such we are all equal.

In his teaching on the perfection of spiritual knowledge, God says, *“It is not necessary to have a more elaborate description of these good and bad qualities, for to constantly see good and evil is in itself a poor quality. The best quality is to transcend material good and evil.”*

We must protect the chaste and virtuous woman.

In the glorious days when all men lived according to the teaching of God, who saw all beings living in peace and perfect harmony, cows, women, children and old people were all properly protected. The whole society was benefiting greatly.

The protection of women preserves her chastity and, by the same token, the moral purity of society as a whole. Thus can be conceived men of nature capable of maintaining society in a state of peace, quietness and progress.

From the moment when women, for not having been protected, become corrupt, an unwanted progeny is born. On the other hand, he who offends a chaste woman will see the misfortune befall him in the form of a reduction of the duration of his existence.

The chaste and virtuous woman is easily recognizable, particular signs characterize her.

Special signs characterize her and differentiate her from other women. For example, she wraps her head in a scarf that covers her hair and sometimes ties it around her neck, leaving only her face. She also wears long robes that fall down to her feet. She remains faithful to her husband, and has no contact with other men. His words are always marked by kindness, tolerance, respect, love of others, peace, and the word of God as a foundation.

The same is true of a chaste and virtuous man, who remains faithful to his wife, and has no contact with other women. He cares for his wife, guides her spiritually, and protects her.

The chaste and virtuous woman, like her husband, lives according to the teaching of God. She scrupulously observes and applies the commandments of God, and never practises abortion, which is a crime, for abortion ends the existence of the soul incarnate in the body of the egg, embryo, or foetus, and prevents the latter, by this abominable act, to continue his spiritual evolution. No one has the right to prevent a soul from continuing its spiritual evolution.

Men have a duty to protect women.

To learn more about the good qualities we must have, consult the book: *“The right qualities, the right attitude, the ideal behavior”*, and click on the chapter *“Attributes of the pure devotee of God”*, or on the **page 21**

Read also the chapter ***“Let us all live according to God’s teaching”***.to the letter *“L”*.

To learn more about this important topic, read *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* 1-13-15-16-17-20 and 23. to the letter *“W”*.

Our sufferings, whatever they may be, are the consequences of the guilty acts we have committed in our previous lives. In truth, reincarnation being a reality, we are really reincarnating.

To learn more about this topic, open the book *“The Science of God, or Science of Salvation”*, and click on the chapter *“Reincarnation is a reality. Here is the evidence, it is all around us. Some bodies bear the signs of it”*, or on the **page 20**

Our present activities directly determine our future life. To learn more about this topic, click on the letter T of the Index, then on the chapter *“The book of laws of Manu, the father of humanity”*.

Rules of wisdom.

The rules of wisdom aim to help men understand that they are all united, in solidarity with each other, interdependent, and that their individual works are in reality common, because they also benefit others.

Human beings learn from their differences, because they all have a wealth that they make available to all others, so that they grow in intelligence and wisdom.

S Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R** **S T U V W X Y Z**

Signs announcing the appearance of God.

When Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead appears in this world in its original form, He does so by the inconceivable power of His internal energy, His own power. It is also by the power of his internal energy that the Lord disappears from this world, in order to return to his kingdom.

When Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, appears in this world, divine characteristic signs, heralds of his coming, occur. His advent and acts are all absolute, and those who truly understand their nature immediately gain entry into the spiritual kingdom. The appearance of Lord Krishna depends on his only pleasure.

At the approach of this happy moment, the constellations are ordered in a particularly favorable way. The predominant influence is that of the star Rohini, which is eminently favorable. Just before the appearance of Krishna, the wise, the devotees, hear resound in heaven the deep spiritual vibrations that announce the coming of God, the Sovereign Person. Their minds are again filled with joy, and at the moment of the appearance of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the stars and planets spontaneously place themselves in the right order for everything to be bathed in happy omens. The proper arrangement of the stars, and the different favorable positions occupied by the planetary systems, determine the "hour" of favorable character.

At that time, in all directions, east and west, as in the south and north, everywhere, an atmosphere of peace and prosperity reigns. In the sky we see favorable stars, and on earth, in all the towns and villages, in the pastures and in the minds of each of the living beings, there are signs of good fortune. Rivers flow, and lakes are adorned with beautiful lotus flowers. Forests abound with birds and wonderful peacocks. All these wood singers begin to modulate their sweetest rambles. The peacocks with their companions open the dance. A pleasant breeze spreads the fragrance of various flowers, and everything, in contact with the body, provides a pleasant sensation.

The inhabitants of the planets Gandharvas and Kinnaras begin to sing, and the beings of the planet Siddhaloka as well as the Caranas, the celestial beings inhabit the

heavenly planets, possessor of the yoga of the powers; become smaller than the smallest, greater than the greatest, walking on water, etc., in their own planets, begin to offer their prayers to God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. And on the heavenly planets, the angels and their companions, joined by the Apsaras, the heavenly dancers, begin to dance in honor of the Supreme Lord, Krishna.

Filled, the great sages and celestial beings throw rain of flowers towards the Lord. On the beaches, we hear the lapping of the gentle waves, and in the sky, above the waters, thunder resounds pleasantly in the middle of the clouds.

When all things thus harmonize, Lord Visnu or Krishna, who resides in the heart of all living beings in his form of the Supreme Soul also called the Holy Spirit, appears in his form of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, sublime in beauty. Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead has a totally and uniquely spiritual body, the form of which is that of a true athlete. He has beautiful lotus-like eyes, smiling and animated. His wide forehead embellishes the wonderful shape of his pretty face, surrounded by very pretty curly black hair. Her gleaming ears dangle.

The sublime personal, primordial, original, infinite and absolute bodily form of God is of unspeakable beauty. Entirely and purely spiritual, it is all of absolute knowledge, the most perfect bliss, infinite truth and eternity. Always happy, calm and smiling, the Lord shines with Bliss. A sweet fragrance emanates from his pretty body, spreading everywhere, for the pleasure of all his devotees.

Slaves and slavers.

Slaves are all those who do not love God, who do not respect Him, who do not obey Him, nor do His divine will.

Slavery takes many forms.

The first form, being dominated by our senses.

Is a slave of his senses, the one who is not able to dominate them, and who thus undergoes them. All those who are conditioned by matter, by the fact that they identify with their body, are slaves to their senses, and the pleasures that the latter engender. To be slave of the senses is to be unable to restrain the impulses of the body.

The second form, being dominated by our mind.

The mind has three functions: think, feel and want.

By nature, the mind is unstable. Without end, it wanders from one thought to another.

When we follow a philosophy, a behavior, an event, all the thoughts that emanate from it are part of our mind, and if they are harmful, they will create forms-negative

thoughts, which can translate into voices we hear in our mind. If at this stage we are under the influence of the mind, the latter will put in our minds thoughts that are iniquitous, destructive, ordering us for example to take revenge, and to kill. It is these voices that are sometimes heard by those who act. We must bring our mind back under our control. We must dominate it, not the other way around.

God then tells us Himself: *“Put Me in your mind”*.

For this it is enough to recite or sing the hymn of the Holy Name of God *“haré Krishna”*, to surrender to Him, and to serve Him with love and devotion.

The third form, being dominated by matter, the material body.

Each of us is actually an immortal spiritual soul, and our true body is therefore spiritual. To have opposed God, to have challenged His authority and to have envied Him, we were expelled from the spiritual world, and sent into the material universe. For this we had to put on a body of dense matter, of which we became slaves. As long as we do not become servants of God again, we will remain slaves of matter, and according to the strict laws of material energy, we must put on, one after the other, many bodies of matter that respond, each time, to our new desires. Our material bodies come from the material nature, and we are subject to the law of karma, action-reaction law, or law of cause and effect.

Until we accept to become the servants of God again, to assume this role, we will remain slaves of matter.

The fourth form, being dominated by a human master, who considers us to belong to a lower class, without a soul.

The slave, in this case, is the one who has lost all his total freedom of action, movement and thought, who knows himself to be the total property of a master, and to whom he owes total obedience. The master having the right of life and death over him.

People are generally unaware that the vile slaveholders English, French, Portuguese, Spanish, Americans, Arabs and Asians, who have infamous exploited men, women, children and old men, by the law of karma, infallible divine justice, all became slaves in turn in their next lives, in order to suffer the suffering they had inflicted on their slaves in their past existence. We can escape the righteousness of men, that of God it is impossible.

If we want to get out of these various forms of slavery, it is imperative that we surrender totally to God, and put ourselves at His service only by regaining the natural position of eternal servants, which we had at the beginning of all things with Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and serve him with love and devotion.

Spiritual education, the art of living according to God's teaching.

At the beginning of all things there is Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, in his personal form, primordial, infinite, absolute, all of knowledge, bliss and eternity. Then there is the spiritual soul, in its original position as eternal servant of Krishna, such is the beginning of spiritual education.

The Lord says: *“When you know the truth, you will understand that all beings are part of Me, they live in Me and belong to Me”.*

By receiving knowledge from the lips of a being conscious of his spiritual identity and true value of things, then you will be able to understand that all beings are tiny fragments of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, integral part of his divine person.

Krishna is the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the original cause of all causes. It is from Him that the countless Avatars, as well as all living beings emanate.

Spiritual education spreads knowledge of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality as He really is and his sublime teaching, making clear that we must all live according to the Lord's teaching. It gives the means to the postulant of spiritual elevation to achieve this, and to attain Krishna consciousness. It reveals the existential and absolute truth.

It allows to know the good qualities, the right attitude, the ideal behavior, those of purity that man must acquire and manifest permanently, in order to avoid following the ways that lead to ignorance of the truth, to perdition, and that multiply the sufferings.

It teaches what is absolutely necessary to do, and explains what is not.

Spiritual education is the basis of the science of God, of the teaching of the Lord, it allows to know that the spiritual soul is different and distinct from the material body in which it resides, and that the soul, which each of us is really and not the body to which we wrongly identify ourselves, is the central point of life.

It is imparted by an authentic spiritual master, a true and intimate servant of God who knows Krishna and has seen the truth, but also by the devout parents of the Lord, who want to guide their children on the right path, which consists in living according to the teaching of God, for their own good.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom”*, and click on **page 25**

Spiritual elevation.

In the material universe, the attachment to his wife or son, forces the incarnate being to remain a prisoner of matter, of material existence, of his body of dense matter. But if the same attachment is carried over to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality

of Godhead, then we benefit from elevation to the spiritual world, where we can dwell eternally with the Lord.

To get to know Krishna, God, as he really is, to want to discover his advent, his activities, his entertainments, his glories and excellencies, allows to reach spiritual realization and therefore to be aware of the Lord. Meditating constantly on his Divine Person allows us to detach ourselves from all that relates to the material world, to renounce all interest in material pleasures, to reject objects that arouse the pleasure of the senses, and of course to reject materialism, to feel a strong attachment to Krishna. Unless one is able to transfer one's attachment to God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, it is impossible to separate one's ties with matter or even material existence.

The simple fact of knowing that we are not the material body, but a spiritual soul, hardly purifies our being, our intelligence and does not break the link to the material attachment. Purification and spiritual elevation are achieved through Krishna consciousness, attachment to His Divine Person, total surrender to Him, and the service of love and devotion that we continually offer Him.

The holy beings, devotees of Krishna, take the devotional path of listening and glorifying the activities and entertainment of the Supreme Lord, thanks to which they can always remember its fascinating eternal primordial form. By thus serving the Lord, by becoming His friend or servant, and by offering Him all that they possess, they qualify to enter the kingdom of God. By practicing devotional service in its purity, which is actually the manifestation of the love one has for Krishna, one can know it in all its truth, and thus obtain to be able to live in contact with it on either of the spiritual planets. This is the most beautiful way of spiritual elevation.

Spiritual evolution.

The purpose of life is to turn to spiritual progress, to attain spiritual elevation, to attain God consciousness, and to direct ourselves to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, with the ultimate goal of going to find him in his eternal kingdom, and not to seek material progress.

God, Krishna, is the Absolute All, the container, content and active essence of the All. As soon as we move away or turn away from Him, our enlightenment darkens, our intelligence diminishes, and the darkness of the material energy that resembles Satan envelops us. To use an image, God is like a fire, and as soon as the sparks go away, they go out. This is so for souls who reject Lord Krishna.

Without Krishna consciousness or God consciousness, souls conditioned by material energy perpetuate their existence here below.

In truth, the individual soul distinct from God that each of us really is, such is our true spiritual identity, evolves from a lower body to a higher form. That is spiritual evolution. Once the human form is reached, the soul can now receive the teachings

of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and if that is its desire, to surrender completely to the Lord, in order to return to Him. Such is the perfection of existence.

Otherwise it will remain in this world of matter to undergo the repeated tribulations of birth, disease, old age and death. She will then assume a new bodily form, not necessarily human, and will then have to suffer according to her karma.

By re-establishing our relationship with Krishna, God, we regain our power of enlightenment, our spiritual power, and can then live eternally with Him in absolute peace and bliss.

Spiritual souls.

We are all individual spiritual souls distinct from God, distinct from one another, and distinct from the bodies of matter in which we have incarnated.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 4, 21, 22, 163, 395, 426 and 477** or the corresponding box in the table.

Also open the book *“The words Of Krishna, Christ, God, The Supreme Being”* and click on the chapter *“Prelude to divine knowledge, the revealed soul”*.

In truth, the soul is fixed, it does not move.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Pure Spiritual Science”*, and click on **page 236**

Spiritual Souls (continued)

Yes, animals and plants also have a soul.

All spiritual souls incarnate in this world of dense matter are at the origin of tiny fragments, integral parts of God. It is for having rebelled against God, for having challenged his authority, that they were expelled from the spiritual world and locked up in material bodies. It is according to their spiritual advancement and their karma that a specific body, that of the celestial being, the human being, the crawling, flying animal, mammal, aquatic, etc., and the vegetable, is attributed to them. In the material universe where we evolve, it is important to understand that it is the thoughts, the memories of the being at the moment of leaving the body that determine its future condition. It is in fact the mental condition of the spiritual entity at the moment of death that determines what its future existence will be. Those who are influenced by passion will be reincarnated into a human body, and all those who reject data relating to God, to their true spiritual identity, to true spiritual knowledge and to absolute existential truth, and who are therefore immersed in ignorance of reality, will reincarnate in the animal or even vegetal kingdom.

Let us bear in mind that all terrestrial and aquatic animals, as well as all plants, from the blade of grass to the great tree that shelters many living beings; caterpillars, ants, bees, butterflies, various insects, mammals, etc., also have a soul. On the spiritual level, they are all on the same level as man, because the souls who reside in these different material bodies all belong to the marginal energy of God, since they are its components. They are all identical and equal.

That is why God asks us to stop slaughtering animals, even tiny insects, to stop destroying plants, from grass to tall trees, and to stop eating meat, fish and eggs. Lord Krishna forbids us to take the life of all living beings, human, animal, plant and not to destroy the body of one of them, because it is to undermine the integrity of the individual spiritual soul that lives there as well as that of the Supreme Soul, God, who dwells beside him.

We must in no way hinder the spiritual evolution of a soul, it is also for this reason that God asks us not to abort. We must, for all these reasons, initiate our family members as well as our friends and acquaintances in the importance of this pure way, which allows to live without sin.

Spiritual world(the).

The spiritual world is the real home of the incarnated spiritual beings that we all are.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 10** or the corresponding box in the table.

Suffering is useful and necessary.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 472** or the corresponding box in the table.

Also open the book *“The Science of God, or Science of Salvation”*, and click on the chapter *“Suffering is useful and necessary”* of the table of contents, or on the **page 121**

Suicide.

We must fight against suicide.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Pure Spiritual Science”*, and click on **pages 24, 25 and 26.**

T Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q**
R S T U V W X Y Z

That is why we must absolutely return to the kingdom of God.

In truth, it is in the kingdom of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, that true life, eternal life, true freedom, absolute peace, and true happiness are found, perfect, permanent, ceaseless and endless.

The main reason why we all want to go to the spiritual world, the kingdom of God, is so that we can finally see him face to face, admire his beautiful face, his wonderful smile, hear his pretty grave voice, and full of ecstasy, watching him continually.

Let us renew the bond that unites us to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, let us love him, let us enjoy doing his divine will, let us unite our desires and interests with his, let us abandon ourselves to him, serve him with love and devotion, and let us find again the natural position of eternal servants or eternal maidservants which we had with the Lord at the beginning of all things.

Every spiritual being in his original condition is made to exchange a particular feeling with Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. But to regain the fullness of this primordial state, it is necessary to enter the kingdom of God, because in the material existence in which we evolve, affection is only in a temporary and denatured form. It is only in the kingdom of God that true absolute happiness is found, and where feelings assume an extremely high dimension.

Love exchanges are known as "*spontaneous devotional service*" to Lord Krishna in a transcendental ecstasy. Lord Krishna wants to let all conditioned souls know that we are, that devotional service has a higher attraction to Him.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead is the reservoir of all kinds of love exchanges. Full of unmotivated mercy, He wishes to grant us the privilege of devotional service. There is then an exchange of feeling, of love, between Krishna and each of the holy beings who reside there, for eternity.

The true spiritualist aspires to taste pure emotion, in his spiritual form. The living beings on earth know nothing of the true happiness that results from the true feelings, from the true emotions in their absolute purity, as they are exchanged by the holy beings, the great pure souls with Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, in his infinite kingdom, absolute and eternal.

On each of the planets floating in the spiritual world, reigns as Sovereign Master, Narayana, plenary emanation of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. There his devotees possess bodily features identical to his own, and their devotion is marked by a feeling of reverence.

However, beyond all these spiritual planets, there is another planet that floats above all the others, as big as all the spiritual planets combined, whose name is Goloka or Krishnaloka, where Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead in his personal, original form, manifests in free exchanges of love all the fullness of his blissful power.

This is where all the devotees of Krishna go, who offer Him special devotional service, deep and spontaneous love. In truth, devotional service is the manifestation of the love we have for Krishna, which we offer to Him in a surge of spontaneous affection.

Lord Krishna says, *“My sovereign abode is a spiritual and absolute kingdom from which one no longer returns to this material world. Anyone who attains supreme perfection, dedicated to serving me personally in this eternal abode, attains the highest perfection of human life, and no longer has to return to this world of suffering.*

This supreme kingdom is said not to be manifested and imperishable, the ultimate goal. To whom it is attained, the point of return. This world is my absolute home.”

Each being, in his original condition, exchanges with the Lord a special love, according to his feelings, his emotions.

The Supreme Lord, Krishna, is the source of all feelings, all emotions. It is when the living being comes into contact with Krishna, again exchanging with Him the natural and eternal feeling by which they are united, that he finds true happiness.

Each being, in his original condition, is made to exchange a particular feeling with Krishna, God, the Supreme Lord. But to rediscover the fullness of this primordial state, it is necessary to attain liberation, to be freed from confinement to matter and to this material world, because in material existence, affection is only in a temporary and denatured form. Thus, one who develops a thorough knowledge of these different emotions, which are the basis of all action, can understand that the feelings of the material universe are only a distorted reflection of the original feelings of the spiritual world.

The true scholar aspires to taste pure emotion, in his spiritual form. At a lower level, others simply desire to merge into the Absolute, and as long as they have no knowledge of the various emotions, even the most intelligent of the spiritualists fail to rise beyond this identification with the spiritual Whole, God, and thus ignore all of the true happiness that results from true feelings, true emotions, in their absolute purity, as the holy beings exchange them with Krishna, in his infinite, absolute, and eternal kingdom.

The real reason for Krishna’s coming to earth 5,000 years ago was that He wanted to stage His divine entertainment, and thus show the highest perfection of the sweet feelings of spiritual love that the Lord exchanges with the holy beings in his absolute kingdom, but also to the spiritual being incarnate in this world.

Krishna who is also the Absolute Truth, is the reservoir of all kinds of love exchange. Full of unmotivated mercy, He wishes to grant us the privilege of devotional service offered to His Person in a feeling of transcendental ecstasy, which exerts upon Him an attraction superior to any other form practiced according to the defined rules.

The Lord says: The conception of My greatness penetrates the entire universe, but the love diminished by such a vision of My Person hardly satisfies Me.

I do not submit to the love of those for whom I remain the Supreme Lord and who place themselves in a subordinate position. He cannot subject Me to His desires. I respond to the worship of My devotee according to the particular transcendental feeling that animates him. Such is My nature.

The Lord, by his intrinsic nature, reveals himself to each devotee according to his own devotional service. The amusements of Vrindavana, the supreme planet where he resides, have shown that although God is generally worshipped in a sense of reverence, the Lord is more satisfied if the devotee considers Him to be his beloved son, personal friend or good--loved and served Him with such a natural affection.

In these transcendental relationships, the Lord submits to the love of his devotee. Such a pure love for God is not tainted with any trace of superfluous non-sectarian desires and is not connected with self-interested action or empirical speculation in any of their forms.

Pure and natural, love arises spontaneously when one reaches the absolute level. Such devotional service is carried out in a favorable atmosphere, free of material affection. This is the purest service of love and devotion offered to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

In the kingdom of God, every word is a song, and every step a dance. When Krishna plays his wonderful flute, all beings stop in wonder, listen to the sublime spiritual sounds that emanate from his flute and float in the air, and carried away by the melody, clap hands, dance, sing.

All beings are immersed in the ecstasy of love by Krishna, which is the original source of bliss permanently, continuously, continuously. They experience an unknown happiness in the material universe, and also experience an undisguised pleasure in loving Krishna, and making him happy.

The American dream.

Let us not be fooled by illusions, and make the right choice.

In truth, *"the American dream"* is a lure, an illusion, a deception, a sham, a non-truth, because it anchors man in permanent error, and forces him to head straight towards perdition.

The American dream is in reality a brake on the development of spirituality, a brake on spiritual realization, a brake on the rapprochement with God. It is a dream that does not lead to pure light, but in darkness, keeps man in ignorance of God as He really is, from the existential truth, the anchor in perdition. His lot is continuous suffering and death.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 454** or the corresponding box in the table.

The best charity activity.

The greatest benefit that can be brought and offered to humanity is to revive in it the lost consciousness, Krishna consciousness or God consciousness, and the ultimate benefit is the love of God.

Spreading the consciousness of God is the best charitable activity, for it brings peace and prosperity among human beings.

The book of laws of Manu, the father of humanity.

It is a law treaty written by Manu, the father of humanity, in which all the laws necessary for the harmonious and peaceful functioning of human society are recorded. This treaty of laws explains to men the right attitude to adopt, the way of acting in righteousness, the duties of each in relation to the social class to which he belongs, gives instructions and advice to follow, commandments to observe and apply, and specifies that we must submit to the authority of the Sovereign Lord, Krishna, and to surrender ourselves totally to Him as well as to His teachings.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, gives us this sublime advice: *“The man of first order is he who finds in me his refuge, in the most total abandonment, and who, renouncing any form of material occupation, lives according to my teaching”.*

Manu’s book of laws accurately states: *“Our present activities directly determine our future life”.*

Those governed by *“virtue”* gradually rise to the higher planets, the heavenly planets of the galaxy; those governed by *“passion”* remain on the middle planets of the terrestrial type, and those who are enveloped in *“ignorance”* fall into the hellish planets of hell.

The following excerpts from the 12th chapter of the *“Manu’s book of laws”*, allow us to know concretely that they can be the direct implications of present activities, guilty or not, during our current life, as future lives.

This is what happens to those who indulge in sensuality and the pleasures of the senses.

The more the animated beings inclined to sensuality indulge in the pleasures of the senses, the more the fineness of their senses develops, and due to the degree of their obstinacy in committing evil deeds, these fools will experience here more and more cruel punishments, returning to the world in such or such ignoble form.

They will be born in the form of animals exposed to continual pain, suffering alternately from the pain of the excess of cold and heat, and being prey to all kinds of terrors.

More than once they will be in different matrices, and come into the world with pain. They will be subjected to rigorous detention, and will be condemned to serve other creatures.

They will be forced to separate from their parents and friends and live with the wicked. They will accumulate wealth and lose it. Their friends acquired with difficulty will become their enemies.

They will have to endure a senile age without resources, painful diseases, sorrows of all kinds, and death impossible to overcome.

Whatever the spiritual dispositions produced by one of the three gunas (by one of the three attributes or modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, ignorance) if a man does this or that, he shall reap the fruit in a body of that quality.

Learn now, completely and in order, for which actions committed here on earth the soul must enter into this or that body.

After having spent many series of years in the terrible infernal mansions (the hellish planets, sides in Hell), at the end of this period, The great criminals are condemned to the following reincarnations, to complete the expiation of their sins.

The murderer of a learned sage passes through the body of a dog, a wild boar, an ass, a camel, a bull, a goat, a ram, a wild beast, a bird, a degraded human being and an untouchable, depending on the severity of the crime.

The wise scholar who drinks spirits, is reborn in the form of an insect, a worm, a grasshopper, a bird feeding on excrement, and a ferocious animal.

The learned sage who has stolen gold from another learned sage will pass through a thousand times in bodies of spiders, snakes, chameleons, aquatic animals, and evil vampires.

The man who has defiled the bed of his spiritual master is born a hundred times to the state of grass, bush, liana, bird carnivore like the vulture, animal armed with sharp teeth like the lion, and a fierce beast like the tiger.

Those who commit acts of cruelty become animals hungry for blood flesh like cats. Those who eat forbidden foods become worms, thieves, beings devouring each other. Those who court women of the lower class, become ghosts.

He who has had relations with degraded men, who has known the wife of another, or who has stolen something, but not gold, from a wise scholar, will become a powerful ghost.

If a man has stolen precious stones, pearls, coral, or jewellery of various kinds by greed, he is reborn among the goldsmiths, or in the body of the hemakara bird.

The celestial beings.

The celestial beings are all virtuous beings, servants of God, and emanations of His power.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 467** or the corresponding box in the table.

The comforter, also called “Messiah, Liberator or Redeemer”.

When spirituality declines on a planet of a given galaxy, Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead comes to restore it, or He brings down from his kingdom one of his companions, a pure devotee of his Divine Person, with the mission to make him known as he really is, to spread his divine word and his sublime saving teaching, and to bring the captives out of the dungeon, so that they may finally obtain liberation and salvation.

Jesus predicted that Lord Krishna, God, would send another comforter: *“I still have many other spiritual data to reveal to you, but you cannot receive them now because they are above your level of understanding. When the comforter has come, the spirit of truth which the Father will send, he will lead you into all the truth, for he will not speak of himself, but will say all that he has heard from the Father, and he will announce to you the things to come”.*

God also brings down from his kingdom his pure devotees as Messiah or comforter.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, regularly descends Himself to a planet in a given galaxy, or sends His pure devotee and authentic representative called *“messenger”, “son of God”, “intimate companion or servant”*.

By his will, the Sovereign Lord, Krishna, descends to the material planets in countless forms of Avatars for specific reasons, after which He returns to His kingdom. Avatar means *“He who descends”*.

Let us know that neither the Supreme Personality of Godhead nor the pure beings He sends Himself to earth, for example, are ordinary beings like the common ones of human beings. An authentic messenger of the Lord is as much worth as God Himself.

It happens periodically that an envoy of the Lord appears as a ray of light, in order to teach the world the ultimate purpose of existence. Noble heads of families pray to God to entrust one of his envoys to them, so that a favorable influence may be exerted on human society.

He who accepts to place himself under the direction of such a great soul can also access the knowledge of God and establish himself, just like the Pure devotee of the

Lord, at the spiritual and absolute level. He will thus be freed from the grip of matter and return to his original home, located in the kingdom of God, to enjoy eternal happiness.

The Lord speaks to us of his servant: *“Thus speaks God, your redeemer. Only I have spread the heavens, only I have spread the earth, I have done all things.*

This is my servant. I have put my spirit in Him, and He will announce righteousness to the nations according to the truth. I the Lord have called you for salvation, and I will take you by the hand. I will keep you, and I will establish you to deal with the people, to be the light of the nations, to open the eyes of the blind, to bring out from prison the captive, and from their dungeon those who dwell in darkness”.

To find out where the Messiah comes from, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”*, and click on the **logos 425** or on the corresponding box of the table.

The corporeal conception of existence.

The corporeal conception of existence is the materialistic state of consciousness in which there is an incarnate soul who, having forgotten his true spiritual identity, sincerely believes to be the material body in which it is, and now identifies with the latter, and thinks that everything is connected to this body, and therefore all belongs to him.

The materialist no longer knows that he is, in truth, a spiritual soul, incarnated in a fleshly envelope. He assumes that everything is connected to this material body, the senses, the objects of the senses, his wife, his children, his country, his community, his house, his movable and immovable property, land, occupation, etc. This is the material consciousness. It leads man to perdition and perpetual suffering.

In contrast to such a materialistic conception of existence, one finds the being who knows, in consciousness, to be a spiritual soul incarnated in a fleshly envelope, a tiny fragment of the supreme person, Krishna. This is Krishna consciousness, or God consciousness.

Teaching of Lord Balarama, full emanation of Krishna.

The society of men is such that, according to the rules of combat, a brother can turn into an enemy. To consider a being by classifying it as neutral, friend or enemy, is usually the case of men whose concept of existence is centered on the body, and who are misled by the illusory energy of the Supreme Lord.

The spiritual soul keeps the purity of its nature whatever the incarceration of the matter in which it is found, but the vision of men with limited intelligence stops at the bodies, to the distinctive designations, animals and human beings, literate and illiterate, rich and poor, and so on, which cover the pure spiritual soul. These distinctions, which only affect the body, are similar to those by which fire is divided

according to the fuels it consumes. No matter what form and size of fuel they use, they will have no influence on the size and shape of the flames they feed. Likewise, and like the sky, the soul never changes in size or shape.

The body is part of the material manifestation. The living being, or spiritual soul, when he enters into contact with matter, driven by the illusory pleasures that he experiences, reincarnates from body to body, This is what we call material existence. This contact of the being with the material manifestation cannot be called either assimilation or separation. The spiritual soul is surely the cause of this material body, as the sun is cause of its light, sight and forms of the material manifestation. This example of the sun and material manifestation is perfectly suited to illustrate, in order to make it understood, the nature of the contact of living beings with the material universe.

In the morning, the sun rises and heat and light grow gradually. From the sun results the production of all material forms. Through the sun, integration and disintegration of material elements are still taking place. But as soon as the sun sets, the manifestation it caused loses contact with it, moving from one place to another. When the sun passes from the eastern hemisphere to the western hemisphere, its action in the former remains, although it is no longer visible only in the latter. Likewise, the living being accepts or produces different bodies and, in various circumstances, different body-oriented relationships. But as soon as he leaves his first body to put on a second, he has no connection with the remains left behind, Nor with the body that is to succeed the one he has just taken on. The living being never ceases to be free from contact with material impurity, with the body. Thus, the appearance and disappearance of the body does not affect the living being, the spiritual soul.

The perception of material existence is like a dream-filled sleep. The man who sleeps dreams that events, all illusory, occur in his existence, and as he adheres to his dream, as a result, he is subject to various forms of distress and happiness.

Similarly, the being who is immersed in this dream that is material consciousness suffers from having accepted a material body and then having to leave it. Krishna consciousness is the opposite of this material consciousness. That is, when one rises to the level of Krishna consciousness, one is free from all false conceptions of existence.

Let us not be afflicted by the false reasons, which are the daughters of ignorance, for misfortune is born only from erroneous concepts, so that in an instant it dissipates when we are talking about the true philosophy of existence.

The Lord advises us.

“The mind is febrile in nature. It sometimes rejects what it has accepted a moment ago. Accepting and rejecting are the functions of the mind in contact with the five

objects of sense pleasure: form, taste, smell, sound and tact. The mind, which is devoted to speculation, comes into contact with objects of sense pleasure and when a living being desires a particular type of body, it obtains it. The body is therefore an offering of the laws of material nature. The living being accepts a body and prolongs its stay in the material universe to enjoy or suffer, according to the structure of the acquired body. Unless one obtains a particular body, it is impossible for the being to enjoy or suffer in this world according to the mental tendencies inherited from his previous life. It is actually the mental condition of the being at the moment of death that determines the particular body which will be offered to him.

In reality, by mere mental creation, the being obtains different kinds of bodies, although in truth it has no connection with these bodies. But by the force of illusion, by the sorcery of maya, the energy of illusion, he thinks to belong to a body of a particular species. These are the ways of conditioned existence.

Let us take the example of a being now endowed with a human form. He believes that he belongs to the human community, to this or that country, to this or that region. He identifies himself with these things and thereby, is destined to another body that he has no need. Such mental creations, such desires, are the origin of various kinds of bodies. The veil of material nature is so thick that beings are satisfied with the body they get and take great pleasure in identifying themselves with it. Also, I implore you not to let your body and mind bury you under their injunctions”.

We are not of this material world, but of the spiritual world. So let's go back, find God again, take back the natural, eternal position we had with Him, and serve Him with love and devotion forever. We must have as our sole occupation to love God.

By restoring our loving relationship with Lord Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, we regain our power of enlightenment, our spiritual power, and we can then live with Him eternally in absolute peace, and the sublime perfect bliss.

The consumption of animal flesh causes diseases (teeth break, arteries become blocked, certain cancers appear, etc.), defiles man and plunges him into sin.

It is for these reasons, like many others, that God asks us not to eat meat, fish and eggs.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Do Not Kill The Animals, Do Not Eat Their Flesh”*, and click on **page 21**.

Also open the book *“The Science of God, or Science of Salvation”*, and click on **page 79**.

The eight characteristics of a liberated person.

In truth, liberation is to regain our original position, that of serving the Lord with love and devotion. It is to detach from all material attraction in order to become absorbed in the loving and devotee service offered to Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, this is

called immutability. Liberation is also breaking the chains that hold us prisoners of matter and this material world, in order to return to the eternal kingdom of God. The service of the Lord is that level of perfection that we call *"the highest liberation"*.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Words of God"*, and click on **page 101**

The eight orders of human beings.

In the material universe, whatever galaxies and planets they are made of, human beings living there are subjected to the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion and ignorance.

According to the influence of these three attributes, and according to their spiritual level, they are characterized by their attitude and are therefore classified into different groups or orders.

The four orders of righteous men.

The men in this order recognize the supremacy of the almighty Lord Krishna.

- 1) the first order includes those who are plunged into misfortune.
- 2) the second order includes those in need.
- 3) the third order includes those who are elevated in spiritual knowledge.
- 4) the fourth order includes those who are eager to deepen their knowledge of Krishna, in order to know Him better as He really is. They intuitively take refuge with the Lord.

The four orders of ungodly, of unbelievers.

- 1) the first order includes those who, in order to improve their material conditions, are entirely engaged in the interested action and thus expose themselves to the suffering necessarily inherent in their guilty acts.
- 2) the second order includes those who commit themselves to all sorts of perverse practices aimed at satisfying the senses, and who must necessarily suffer the consequences.
- 3) the third order includes those who possess a vast material scholarship, but do not have the faculty to recognize the supremacy of the almighty Lord, and who, however, must also experience many sufferings.
- 4) -the fourth order includes the unbelievers called *"atheists"*, who, despite the torments that afflict them, oppose violently, even in the very Name of God.

In truth, the solution to all problems due to material existence lies in the universal diffusion of the absolute glories of Lord Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

The true spiritual knowledge which depicts the glories, attributes, qualities, excellences and amusements of Lord Krishna, spread for the good of the eight orders of human beings, both righteous and unbelievers, will enable all sincere and willing souls to reach the liberation of this world, to serve the Lord with love and devotion, and thus to achieve peace of mind, and cessation of suffering.

The eternal religion.

The institution promoting the natural organization of society established in social classes and spiritual divisions is a creation of Krishna, God, the Supreme Persona.

When a society is no longer structured, when the organization of social classes is no longer assured, the destruction of the family unit leads to collapse of eternal traditions erected by God, aimed at the material well-being but also spiritual of its inhabitants. Human beings therefore sink into irreligion.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom"*, and click on **page 41**

The evolutionary cycle of species, or journey of the spiritual soul through different forms of life.

There are many, many forms of life, but where do they come from?

Multiple fish, trees and other plants, various insects, reptiles, dogs and cats, where do they all come from?

There is certainly an evolution of species, but all the various forms of life exist simultaneously, that is, they were all created at the same time. The fish, the human being, the tiger and all other beings appeared at the same time during creation, and were implanted simultaneously by Lord Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, into the bodies they had in their previous existence.

The incarnate spiritual being, according to his karma, law of action-reaction, or law of cause and effect, which renders to each the consequences of his acts, can occupy one of these bodies, but all follow an evolutionary path.

So after the fish, the next step will be plant life. From there, the spiritual being can become an insect. From the insect stage, it will pass to that of the reptile, then to that of the bird, then to that of the terrestrial mammal, to finally evolve until the human form.

If the individual soul distinct from God, which each of us really is, proves worthy of his human condition, it will be able to continue its evolution. Otherwise, it will have to

enter the life cycle again. The human form therefore marks an important step in the evolution of the incarnate spiritual being.

Different living species, or life forms.

Of the 8,400,000 life forms that God created, we find 900,000 aquatic species, 2,000,000 plant species, 1,100,000 species of reptiles and worms, 1,000,000 species of birds, 3,000,000 species of mammals, and 400,000 human species. The group of 8,400,000 varieties of bodies of dense matter found in various planets of countless galaxies. The earth is not the only inhabited planet.

This is how the wanderings of the incarnate spiritual being, of the human being, continue by the effect of innumerable incarnations following the call of the various forms of material desires that it emits, and which resides in its mind.

To put an end to this infernal cycle, we who have the chance to occupy a human form, by the grace of God, show ourselves worthy, and turn to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Let us surrender ourselves to Him and serve Him with love and devotion, then the Supreme Lord will send His companions from His kingdom to seek us and lead us to Him forever.

Lord Krishna teaches us about the hierarchy of beings, and the different species:

“Among the creations produced by the two manifested energies [mind or soul and inert matter], those that possess vital force [vegetables, grass, trees and plants in general] dominate over inert matter stone, earth, etc.

In turn, reptiles, worms and snakes, which are able to move, surpass immobile plants, and animals whose intelligence is developed are superior to reptiles themselves.

Human beings prevail over animals, and spectres over human beings, for they have no physical bodies.

Above the spectres are the Gandharvas (Celestial Singers) and, even higher, the Siddhas (Perfect Beings), then the Kinnaras (Superhuman Beings with Supernatural Powers), and finally the asuras (The unlighted, evil beings, who can master the beings previously mentioned).

Above the asuras come the celestial beings, on which reign Indra, the king of the heavens (the upper region of the galaxy, composed of many heavenly planets, paradisiac where the celestial beings live, is called ‘the heavens’). The direct sons of Brahma, including king Daksa, prevail over Indra, and of the sons of Brahma, Siva is the greatest. Siva being the son of Brahma, the latter is held to be superior to him, but Brahma himself is subordinated to Me, the Sovereign Lord. However, as I am favorable to wise scholars, they are the greatest of all.”

The different levels of spiritual elevation, from the smallest to the highest devotee.

Animated beings are superior to inert objects, and among them, those who manifest signs of life are more evolved. As for animals with a developed consciousness, they are better than these, and above them are beings with a developed sensory perception.

Among beings with sensory perceptions, those who have developed the sense of taste are higher than those who have developed only the sense of touch. But superior to them are those who can feel, and still superior are those who can hear.

Beings who can distinguish different forms are superior to those who perceive sounds. Superior to them, those with teeth-filled jaws, and even higher those with many legs. But still superior are the quadrupeds, and above all, the humans.

Among humans, those whose social organization is based on the qualities and activities of each one outweigh the others, and in such a society, intelligent men, referred to as "*wise scholars*", are the most advanced. But it is still necessary to distinguish as the best among the wise scholars those who have studied the Vedas (*The Original Scriptures, also called "the true gospel"*), and among them, the one who knows the true purpose of the Vedas is the highest.

However, above the sage who knows the purpose of the Vedas is the one who can dispel all doubts, and better than the latter still is the one who adheres strictly to spiritual principles. But even higher than this one shines the soul free from all material defilement. As for the pure devotee, who performs devotional service without expecting anything in return, he dominates them all.

According to the form of enjoyment that beings covet and the cycle of evolution of species, they reincarnate from one body to another according to their karma.

It is written in the Vedas, the original holy scriptures, that aquatic beings are inferior to plants.

The living being (*human, animal or plant*), is originally a spiritual entity or spiritual soul, and his desire to taste the pleasures of this material world makes him fall from his position.

We can understand that the incarnate soul first takes on a body having a human form, but gradually, because of its degrading acts, it falls among the lower species, animal, plant or aquatic.

The beings incarnate in various material bodies, but all these envelopes of dense matter are foreign to them. According to the form of enjoyment they covet and the cycle of evolution of species, they transmigrate (*reincarnate*) from one body to another, passing from aquatic forms to plant forms, from plant forms to those of the insect, then to those of reptiles, from reptiles to birds, from birds to land mammals, to finally obtain the human form.

The Lord says, *“Only through devotional service, and only in this way, can one know Me as I am. And the being who, by such devotion becomes fully aware of My Person, can then enter My absolute kingdom, and likewise, verily, see Me. Only in this way can the mystery of My Person be unravelled”*.

The glories of the eternal spirit soul.

Who is the spiritual being, also called spiritual entity or spiritual soul?

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 477** or the corresponding box in the table.

The Lord said, *“Surrender to Me, I will take you under My protection and you will come to Me.*

Leave all other forms of religion behind, and simply surrender to Me. I will free you from all the consequences of your sins, have no fear.

Surrender yourself entirely to Me. By My grace you will know absolute peace, and you will reach My eternal and supreme abode”.

The Lord teaches us how to act and why?

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom”*, and click on **page 75**

The major keys to the Absolute.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Person is the major, primordial key of existence, the sublime essence and the original active force of life.

To read this full topic, open the book *“Getting To Know God”*, and click on the **page 5**

The material galaxy is, in truth, like an ovoid sphere, a complete universe in itself but much smaller than the cosmos. It is a dynamic set of stars and planets.

The material cosmos, also called universe, is defined as being the whole of all that exists. The whole of matter, dense matter and ethereal matter, distributed in space-time. Together governed by a number of divine laws.

The cosmos is this whole material manifestation, which has countless galaxies of various shapes and dimensions.

The Vedas, the original holy scriptures also called *“the true gospel”*, call the galaxies *“universe”*, because each of them is in reality a complete universe smaller and contain all, all elements from the global material energy.

In truth, all cosmic manifestation is only the energy of the Supreme Lord. The whole creation is made up of various manifestations of its energy. The higher energy of the Lord, his inner energy, which is none other than the spiritual and bliss energy of the

Lord manifests the spiritual world, and his lower energy, his outer energy which is none other than the material energy manifest, she, the material cosmos, and thus becomes the material nature. Because material energy is of a lower nature, the human being has the power to escape its grip and make full use of spiritual energy. The higher energy is on all planets of all galaxies floating in the material cosmos veiled by the lower energy, which subjects the living being to the sufferings inherent in the material universe according to the thickness of the veil that covers it.

It is the material energy which masks the existence of the higher, spiritual energy and prevents the human being from perceiving and detecting the presence of the latter.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 418** or on the corresponding box in the table.

The material universe in which the human beings evolves is the world of oblivion, of which death is synonym:

Forgetting all the data relating to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, existential truth, and the reality of the spiritual world.

Of forgetting the bond that unites us to God.

Of forgetting the loving relationship we had with God.

Of forgetting our true identity, that of spiritual entity or spiritual soul.

Forgetting our past, our place of origin.

Of forgetting the natural, original and eternal duty that we must offer to God.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 459** or the corresponding box in the table.

The most secret, confidential teaching of God.

The secret to regaining smile, peace of mind, inner calm, love of heart and radiating happiness to a name: Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, our beloved Sovereign Lord. Krishna is the original source of love, bliss, eternal supreme happiness. The essence of his word is love.

Whoever recognizes Krishna as God, the Absolute Supreme Person, and says to Krishna, *“You are that same Spiritual Supreme Being, God, the Absolute Supreme Person,”* immediately severs the bonds that hold Krishna bound and imprisoned in matter, and sees His return to God assured. In other words, he or she who devotes himself or herself to the Lord with ardent devotion, attains the perfection of existence.

We must, through faith and spiritual knowledge, revive in our heart Krishna consciousness also called God consciousness, so we will attain perfection. Only action

in Krishna consciousness can end the material existence, and thus allow us to return to the kingdom of God, all of knowledge, bliss and eternity.

The whole secret of God consciousness is to realize that nothing exists outside of Krishna. Who understands this truth, frees himself from all fear and then knows supreme peace. It is in the consciousness of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, that knowledge and peace reach their climax. Surrender to Krishna through God-conscious service of love and devotion is the most “secret” and “confidential” teaching.

To have access to them, let us open the books that contain them, namely, “*The words Of Krishna, Christ, God, The Supreme Being*”, and “*The Words of God*”.

The most secret of knowledge.

The branches of faith, the perfection of the act, and the most secret of knowledge.

The gunas or modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, ignorance, condition the incarnate being.

To read this complete topic, open the book “*Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God*” and click on **logos 476** or the corresponding box in the table.

The Names of God.

God, the Supreme Person, has an infinite number of Names, here are some of them.

To read this complete topic, open the book “*Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God*” and click on **logos**

407 or the corresponding box in the table.

The path of renunciation and detachment.

But what is renunciation?

The Lord Himself answers: “*Man can taste the fruits of renunciation by simple self-control, detachment from the things of this world and disinterest in material pleasures. Therein lies in fact the highest perfection of renunciation.*”

To read this complete topic, open the book “*The Pure Spiritual Science*”, and click on **page 77**

The perfect and pure transcendental path, or the ideal path to eternal life.

The essence of this sublime path is love for God.

To read this complete topic, open the book “*Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God*” and click on **logos 480** or the corresponding box in the table.

The perfection of spiritual knowledge.

The Supreme Lord describes spiritual perfection, which can be experienced even in the material universe.

To read the word of God on this sublime subject, open the book: *“The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom”*, and click on the chapter *“The perfection of spiritual knowledge”* of the contents, or on the **page 55**

The practice of purity.

Austerity, or the practice of purity, enables one to attain the highest perfection.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 474** or the corresponding box in the table.

The promised land.

The true promised land.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 401** or the corresponding box in the table.

The purpose and raison d'être of human life.

Lord Krishna says, *“For a person with spiritual knowledge, I am the only beloved, ultimate goal, motive and final conclusion, elevation and path leading into my eternal kingdom. Besides My Divine Person as a favourite, it has no other purpose.”*

The human life is to know Krishna, God, the Supreme Person as He really is, his fame, qualities, attributes, amusements, glories and excellences.

To renew the bond that unites us with Him and act accordingly.

To achieve spiritual realization.

To learn to surrender ourselves to Him and to serve Him with love and devotion.

To learn to love Krishna, God, to obey Him and to unite our interests with His.

To know our true identity, to be a spiritual soul.

To learn to reject envy, lust, anger and greed.

To purify oneself by indulging in austerity and penance.

To purify one's existence by adopting the consciousness of God.

To purify oneself from all erroneous conceptions.

To attain the highest perfection possible by serving and enjoying the satisfaction of the Supreme Lord.

To realize God, the Absolute Truth.

To make the firm resolution to return to the absolute realm of Krishna, God, the Supreme, Infinite and Absolute Person.

The human life is an opportunity to find refuge with a spiritual master, authentic servant of God, and through him to take refuge with the Supreme Lord. The true mission of the life of the individual soul incarnate and conditioned by matter, that each of us is, consists in restoring his forgotten relationship with God, the Supreme Person, and to practice devotional service so as to regain his God consciousness after leaving his body. The nature of man's occupation is of no importance; if he can satisfy the Supreme Lord, then his existence is successful.

The material universe is created to give incarnate and conditioned souls the possibility of returning to the kingdom of God, but most of them do not take advantage of this opportunity.

To read the full topic, open the book *"The right qualities, the right attitude, the ideal behavior"* and click on the chapter *"The purpose and raison d'être of Human Life"* of the table of contents.

The real poverty.

In truth, true poverty is not to be totally destitute, no, true poverty is to be away from God, to have forgotten who He is, and to no longer know how He really is.

The true children of God, the servants and maidservants of the Lord never seek to obtain anything in the world of men, for they evolve and work exclusively in the spiritual sphere, and thus remain among the poor, the penniless.

This is why Jesus said: foxes have dens, and birds of the sky have nests, but the son of man has no place to rest his head.

God encourages them in these terms: here is the inheritance they will have, it is I who would be their inheritance. You will not give them anything, for I will be their possession.

Therefore each of these children of God, these servants and servants of the Lord will tell you: in the world of men I have nothing, for I am poor. But what God has given me, all the gold of the universe, cannot match. What could you offer me that I don't already have?

The real promised land.

The kingdom of God is the true promised land, the only one.

In truth, the promised land to which God has alluded is his absolute kingdom, and nowhere else.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 401** or the corresponding box in the table.

The real, unique and ultimate goal of existence.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Science of God, or Science of Salvation”*, and click on **page 132**

The secret that allows to enter into the kingdom of God.

All those who pass through these four preliminary stages of the realization of Krishna consciousness, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead: to cultivate pure moral discipline, to become non-violent, to recognize the supremacy and authority of God, and to preserve life by not taking it away from human beings whatsoever, nor from terrestrial and aquatic animals, and neither to plants, from the blade of grass to large trees that house many living beings (*ants, caterpillars, butterflies, birds, mammals, etc.*), reach the state of awakening and get closer to God.

It is impossible for anyone to shed the blood of any human being, white, black, yellow, red, mixed, of the terrestrial and aquatic animal, and destroys a plant, to enter into the kingdom of God.

It is impossible for anyone who eats meat, fish and eggs to see God, much less to approach him.

Blessed are those who know that the Sovereign Lord Krishna personally guides his pure devotee and his pure devotee on the path of spiritual realization, because of their constant commitment to the service of love and devotion offered to him, and by the spontaneous and unceasing affection they feel for him.

In truth, to love God, to obey Him, to take pleasure in doing all his divine will, to surrender oneself totally to Him, and to serve Him with love and devotion, this is the secret that allows us to enter into the kingdom of God.

All the pure beings, the very beautiful souls who live there take immense pleasure in serving Krishna with devotion, to love him, to show him special feelings according to the bond they have with him in order to make him happy, to glorify him by offering him wonderful songs, sublime spiritual hymns, to play with Him, to hear Him play wonderfully on His magnificent flute, then, clapping hands, they dance to the fascinating spiritual sound that emanates from it, for eternity.

Lord Krishna says: *“It is only through devotional service, and only in this way, that one can know Me as I am. And the being who, by such devotion becomes fully conscious of My Person, can then enter into My absolute kingdom”.*

The singing of the Holy Names of the Lord.

The surest way to reject material filth, to attain purity and to put God in our mind and heart is to feel the need and pleasure of singing the hymn of the Holy Names of the Supreme Lord.

The Holy Names of God composing the hymn "*Haré Krishna*", are specially intended to counteract the terrible consequences of the present age, also called the iron age, the black age or dark age, the age of discord, hypocrisy, quarrels, of indifference, decadence and sin. Nowhere can we find a method of spiritual realization for this age as pure, as sublime as this Sanskrit chant:

*Haré Krishna, Haré Krishna, Krishna Krishna, Haré Haré
Haré Rama, Haré Rama, Rama Rama, Haré Haré*

This sublime Sanskrit chant means: O Lord, O Source of all happiness, please make me your beloved servant, allow me to serve you.

Krishna and Rama are the Names of God, and Haré is none other than his inner energy, his bliss energy.

The singing of the Holy Names of the Lord Krishna allows:

To erase all the sins accumulated in all our previous lives of material existence, to purify our defiled heart, to be delivered from imprisonment in matter (*the material body*) in this world, to obtain spiritual knowledge, to progress and give birth to all forms of devotional service, to awaken our love for Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, to taste ineffable spiritual happiness, to gain the companionship of God, and to dedicate ourselves to his devotional love service as if we were diving into the waters of a great ocean of love and reaching, whatever the situations, for sure supreme perfection.

It is enough to recite or sing "*Haré Krishna*" without committing offenses, so that the stain of the present age disappears in us, allowing us to find our spiritual body and return to God, to our true original home.

The ten offenses not to commit are:

- 1) Blaspheme a devotee of the Lord.
- 2) To put the Lord and the heavenly beings on the same plane or to believe in the existence of many gods.
- 3) Ignore the orders of the spiritual master.
- 4) To minimize the authority of the Vedas, the original holy scriptures.
- 5) To interpret the Holy Name of the Lord.
- 6) Knowingly commit wrongdoing by relying on the chanting of the Holy Name to negate its consequences.

- 7) To speak to the unbelievers of the glories of the Name of the Lord.
- 8) Compare the chanting of the Holy Name with material piety.
- 9) Be inattentive during the chanting of the Saints Names.
- 10) Remain attached to the matter despite chanting the Holy Names, and having heard so many instructions.

The soul is at the origin, all of goodness and purity.

When one accesses the plan of the spiritual soul, all is goodness and purity.

We are not the body of matter to which we identify wrongly, but a spiritual soul incarnated in a fleshly envelope. All spiritual beings are tiny fragments of God, infinitesimal parcels, integral parts of his divine person, the Infinitely Good.

Because each of us is a spiritual soul that is part of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, we are also pure because we are spiritual souls.

In truth, impurities are acquired by the defilement of which the material universe is the source, and because of our incarnation, our conditioning by matter and our material body. Because the three attributes and modes of influence of the material nature; virtue, passion and ignorance, influence the soul, it suffers. She must be relieved of all suffering.

From a material point of view, one can be a wise scholar defiled by virtue or a worker defiled by passion or ignorance. But from a spiritual point of view, both are contaminated by material nature, because of their bodily conception of existence, hence their suffering.

As long as these material influences touch us, we are all in the same boat. This is why God advises us to live according to His teaching, and to surrender totally to Him.

The soul is not the author of its actions.

The Lord reveals to us that in reality, under the influence of the three gunas, the soul misled by the false ego believes that it is the author of its acts, whereas in reality they are performed by nature.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 478** or the corresponding box in the table.

The spiritual soul, on its own, enlightens the entire material body with consciousness. Consciousness is the concrete evidence of the presence of the spiritual soul in the body.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 426** or the corresponding box in the table.

The spiritual world.

The spiritual world is all of knowledge, bliss and eternity. In the kingdom of God, every word is a song, and every step is a dance.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom”*, and click on **page 81**

Also open the book *“The right qualities, the right attitude, the ideal behavior”* and click on **page 57**

To know everything about the spiritual world, open the book *“The Spiritual World”*.

The surrender of oneself to God, the Supreme Person, is the only cause of the liberation of this world.

What is “surrender to God”?

The secret of success and the perfection of existence is the surrender of oneself to God. To surrender oneself to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is to accept or firmly believe that the Lord protects the soul that surrenders to Him, wherever it may be. She never stays alone or unprotected.

Lord Krishna takes charge of anyone who surrenders to Him, in a sense of helplessness, as a result of which the influence of material energy vanishes. That is why we must surrender to the Lord.

Interrupting any sensory pursuit to focus on the supreme cause, Krishna, is a mark of self-denial, such surrender is in turn a certain mark of devotional service dedicated to God. Each being must devote himself to the service of love and devotion offered to Lord Krishna if he wishes to know the ultimate cause of his existence.

Willingly surrendering to Krishna, carrying out all his instructions, obeying Him and doing all his will spontaneously, immediately, frees from all the consequences of sin as many as they are, and offers the liberation of this material world.

To surrender to God is to have absolute trust in him, to the point of offering him his life, his existence, all that we have, all that we do, and the fruit of all our acts.

To surrender to Krishna is to serve Him with love and devotion, to enjoy it, to love Him, and to do His divine will.

To surrender to Krishna is to renew the bond that unites us to Him, to love Him, to link all our desires and interests to His.

Surrender to Krishna is synonymous with complete purification.

The Lord can be perceived by the submissive, the only quality required, and thus becomes a soul abandoned to his Divine Person. The degree of spiritual realization is

proportional to the development of submission, by which the being ultimately gains to meet the Lord in person just as one is face to face with someone.

Thus, as soon as a being surrenders to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he certainly becomes free from all defilement.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom”*, and click on **page 73**

The ten characteristics of a released person.

The ten characteristic features of a person already liberated, of a soul that is still in its fleshly envelope.

It does not commit any sinful activity. Indeed, as long as one undergoes the influence of maya, the energy of illusion that resembles Satan, within the material energy, one is forced to commit guilty activities. Men thus lead a life of sin.

On the other hand, the soul liberated in its present life is not guilty of any fault. That is why:

She doesn't have illicit sex outside of marriage.

She doesn't eat meat, fish and eggs.

It does not use exciting products, nor toxic substances; drugs, alcohol, coffee, tea, cigarette.

She doesn't play games of chance, gambling.

She is not affected by the suffering of old age.

She is preparing to no longer put on material bodies, all destined to perish.

It no longer falls into the cycle of repeated birth and death.

She renews the bond that unites with God, loves him, obeys him, does his divine will with promptness, links his desires and interests to his own.

She offers him all the fruits of his actions, his days and his life.

She surrenders totally to Him and serves Him with love and devotion.

The true people of God.

Krishna is the Supreme Personality of Godhead in his personal, primordial, original and infinite form. He is the unsurpassed One Absolute. He is the Sovereign Lord, the Supreme Monarch, and reigns alone in all the spiritual world and all the material cosmos together. No one is above him, nor equal to him.

In creating the galaxies which are composed of many planets, the Lord God, Krishna, has made it his concern that the human beings who reside there should know that they all belong to the same people, because from the same energy of God, the marginal energy, and that in this capacity they must love each other with unconditional love.

What God has created, no human being has the right to change it, to remove it, to add imperfect elements to it, or to destroy it.

The earth, like all planets in our galaxy and all galaxies in the material cosmos, is made up of several continents populated by diverse communities whose human beings reside there sometimes having a different skin color. This difference must lead the beings that compose them to love each other, then to extend this love to other communities, to other peoples, naturally, without distinction, without discrimination, as if they were all from the same group, what they are in reality as spiritual beings.

Verily, the whole earth is one nation, and all human beings, white, black, yellow, red, mixed, belong to the same people, the Supreme Person of Krishna. That is why they must all love one another with unconditional love, giving to all the same interest, the same attention, and ensuring that all have the same thing and are treated equally and equally, for no one is above others.

The true people of God is also he who spreads the word of God throughout the earth, beginning with his own children, his family members, and his friends and acquaintances, So that all human beings without exception know it and have Krishna as the only Monarch.

This righteous people have put Krishna, God, in their mind and heart, and apply divine justice with righteousness, fairness, impartiality, and ask other beings to do the same. He does not want to harm anyone, and loves all human beings without exception, all terrestrial and aquatic animals, and all plants, from the blade of grass to trees that are home to many living beings, ants, caterpillars, butterflies, birds, monkeys, etc.

It is a people of righteous and upright spiritual masters, for through them God is heard. They have all surrendered to Krishna, and they serve him with love and devotion, and take great pleasure in it.

This is the right attitude, and perfection of existence.

The true promised land, the only one.

(See: Promised Land (the): the true promised land.

The true religion.

True religion is that which reveals God, the Eternal Supreme in his true primordial, original, infinite and absolute aspect, as He really is, which calls to love him, to obey

him, to surrender to him, to respect his regulatory principles, his laws, his directives, his counsel, his commandments, to receive his sublime teaching, and to serve him with love and devotion.

True religion teaches that God is the Sovereign Monarch of the infinite and absolute spiritual world as well as the entire material cosmos, and the Supreme Lord of all beings who live there.

True religion reveals to the human being his true spiritual identity, letting him know that he is in reality an immortal soul, incarnated in a body of matter that serves as his garment. Depending on their karma, the soul also reincarnates in an animal or plant body. Yes, animals and plants also have a soul. That is why God asks us not to harm them, not to kill them, to take care of each of them, and to protect them.

True religion does not appropriate the Eternal Supreme, for that is the lie. It reveals that God is not the God of one community, one people, one nation only, another lie, but the God of all living beings, all human beings without exception, all terrestrial and aquatic animals, and all plants, from the blade of grass to the big tree that shelters many beings, such as birds, insects, mammals, etc.

For God, the Eternal Supreme, the whole earth is an immense country, and all human beings without exception are one people, of which He is the Sovereign Monarch. That is the truth.

The true Trinity, the three aspects or supreme realizations of God.

Krishna, the Absolute Lord in his original form, is the summum bonum. In his Personal, Real, Primordial, Original, Infinite and Absolute form, He is all of knowledge, bliss and eternity. He is the original source of all the plentiful emanations of his Person, the emanations of his plentiful emanations, and the Avatars. Everything emanates from Him.

It manifests itself in three aspects: the Supreme Impersonal Spiritual Being (the only aspect of God known to believers on earth), the Supreme Soul also called the Holy Spirit, and the Supreme Person in its personal, primordial, original, infinite and absolute form.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Getting To Know God”*, and click on the chapter of the table of contents *“The true Trinity, the three aspects or supreme realizations of God”*, or on the **page 92**

The true value of existence.

The true value of existence, the only one, is Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, for He is its personification and absolute source. He possesses in their fullness the six excellencies: wealth, power, fame, beauty, absolute knowledge, and renunciation.

Krishna, God says, *“I am the seed, that is, the fundamental principle of this world of moving and immobile entities. I am the substance of matter, the material cause and the efficient spiritual cause.*

Surrender yourself totally to Me. By my grace you will know absolute peace, and you will reach my eternal and supreme abode.

Surrender yourself to Me, and I will protect you from all perils. I promise and I owe it to myself to always protect anyone who surrenders entirely to Me. Whoever surrenders to Me will never again experience the problems of birth and death. I grant faith and refuge to anyone who surrenders to Me and vows to serve me forever, for this is my nature.

When a mortal surrenders to Me and offers me all his fruitful work in his desire to serve me with love and devotion, he reaches at that moment the freedom of birth and death, and qualifies himself to attain immortality, the sharing of my nature and the opulence that accompanies me.

If someone becomes my devotee and fully surrenders to Me, I give him special attention.

You can proclaim it forcefully, My devotee will never perish”.

From the Lord’s words of truth, we understand that without Krishna, which activates our mind, senses, and body, we are nothing, and above all we can do nothing. It is because God is there with us in our body and in our life, that He guides us without our knowing it, that our existence has meaning. Those who know the existential truth, know that they owe everything to Lord Krishna. So if Krishna were not there to guide us, our very existence would be in vain.

No one should be proud of his prestige, his power, his power, his wealth, his fame, for without God he would not have obtained any of this. Instead, he must thank Krishna, God, for acquiring them, for being guided by Him, and for being entirely dependent on His grace.

It is God who gives our body and our existence its full value.

Living beings always depend on someone or something, but the ultimate object of our dependence is Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Therefore, despite the many expedients offered to us by current science and materialist knowledge, all our efforts, however powerful and determined they may be, to overcome material difficulties, result in failures, if we undertake them without being guided by Lord Krishna. As soon as man dies, whatever his name, his social position or his intellectual level, he is nothing, because he loses all importance. His body is nothing more than a mass of empty, inert matter, which it has always been at

all. When the soul leaves the body, the fleshly envelope of any personality loses its value.

In the same way, as soon as the spiritual soul leaves the body in which it had previously resided, the name, fame and glory attached to it immediately vanish.

Similarly, if God ceased to watch over us, then the fame and exploits that made us famous would be extinguished. When Krishna no longer dwells with the soul in the same body, the latter loses all its importance.

What gives value to a man, regardless of his position, is that he knows that Krishna, God, lives in him, and guides him.

Let man reject God and live alone, then he loses value. He is nothing, and he becomes what Jesus said: *"It is a tomb that nothing signals"*.

If we remove Krishna, God from our existence, everything instantly becomes empty, nothing. To remove Krishna consciousness or God consciousness from our mind and heart is to become a tomb, a tomb. Let man lose his consciousness of God, and he is worth nothing, for he is nothing.

Who lives with Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the personified life, and the source of life, which the Lord spreads in everything, has in him Krishna consciousness or God consciousness. He then lives in pure transcendental light, perfect bliss, absolute peace, and eternity. His life is of ineffable value.

That is why we must never remove Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead from our mind, heart, life.

The two kinds of diseases that affect humans.

The human being is, in truth, subject to two kinds of diseases. The first is of a material nature, and the second, the main one, is of a spiritual nature.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God"* and click on **logos 475** or the corresponding box in the table.

The ultimate goal of existence.

God is the ultimate and unique goal of existence. To read this complete topic, open the book *"Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God"* and click on **logos 422 and 443** or the corresponding box in the table.

Also open the book *"Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God"*, chapter *"The true purpose of human life and its raison d'être. The true journey of life"* and click on the **page 607**

The ultimate perfection.

The ultimate perfection is love for God.

How can we love God and have pure love for Him?

True transcendental love, as practiced in the spiritual world.

To read this complete topic, open the book "*Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God*" and click on **logos 469** or the corresponding box in the table.

The visible proofs of the existence of God.

Also open the book "*The Science of God, or Science of Salvation*", and click on **page 6**

The way of purification.

In truth, the first quality required to take part in the service of love and devotion offered to God is to willingly cooperate with those who are already engaged in devotional service, and of course to offer everything to the Lord. You will find these pure devotees of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, in temples dedicated to the glory of the Lord. Only devotional service allows one to approach God, and to enter his eternal kingdom.

Thus the postulant will gradually learn the various principles that govern devotional service and, depending on whether he will progress in this discipline, he will release himself proportionally from the defilement due to contact with matter. Having strengthened his faith by this path of purification, he will then rise up to develop a penchant for spirituality, followed by a real attraction for devotional service. His conviction will thus prevail until the stage of ecstasy, which precedes that of spiritual and absolute love.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, teaches us how to purify ourselves, and how to walk this path of purification. To do this, open the book: "*The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom*", and click on the chapter "*The way of purification*" in the table of contents, or on the **page 49**

The whole earth is one nation, and all human beings one people.

In truth, God willed, from creation, that the whole earth be one and the same nation, without internal borders, and that all human beings without exception, be one people. That was the case 5,000 years ago. Peace and harmony prevailed throughout the world.

When the nation is governed by spiritual principles, the consciousness of God then naturally spreads everywhere, for the good of all living beings, humans, animals and plants. Peace and harmony then reign throughout the empire. Such is the perfection of existence.

The world is at war because human beings have distanced themselves from God and have completely forgotten him.

They removed God from their minds and hearts. The people who move away from God degrade and plunge into the darkness of ignorance of the data relating to God and existential truth, and are therefore animated by hatred, aggressiveness, violence and revenge.

The most beautiful act of charity is that which consists in offering the knowledge of God as He really is, the consciousness and the love of God to all human beings without exception, so that they put the Lord in their hearts, may they receive the true gospel and become beings of love.

Love for God is the major factor from which comes the love of neighbor. By loving God more than anything, we also naturally love our neighbor and through him, all human beings without exception, all animals and plants.

To help others to love God is to love others, and to be helped by others to love God is to be truly loved. These are the foundations of love. Then, under the authority of the Lord, peace and harmony will reign again on earth.

There are two places where, if we enter, we no longer come out.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 366** or the corresponding box in the table.

These are the five principles of sin, also called the five forms of vices, which must be preserved, avoided and rejected absolutely.

These are brothels, liquor stores, slaughterhouses, butchers and fishmongers, and gambling establishments.

To live in holiness and thus be able to approach Krishna, the Supreme Person, one must imperatively remain faithful to the following regulatory principles: Not to engage in illicit sexual activities, outside marriage, not to consume meat, fish and egg, do not take any drugs or excitatory products such as alcohol, tobacco, coffee and tea, and do not play games of chance or money. Rejecting them all allows one to live without sin, in purity of body and spirit.

If by the grace of God we can remain faithful to the regulating principles and hum the chant of the Holy Names *“haré Krishna”*, the Lord will not fail to protect us. Indeed, God declares that his devotee is never defeated. All who follow this discipline of God-consciousness must submit to the strict observance of the regulatory principles and remain firm in the practice of chanting the Holy Names of the Lord.

If we do so, then we have nothing to fear. Otherwise our position is most dangerous, especially in the present day, that of discord, hypocrisy, quarrels, indifference, decadence and sin.

To learn how to glorify Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, click on the **letter T** of the Index, and read the chapter *“The singing of the Holy Names of the Lord”*.

These two philosophies lead men to perdition.

Atheist philosophy causes considerable harm to humanity, making men believe that God does not exist and that they can at leisure plunge into the pleasure of the senses and materialism. They know nothing of the law of cause and effect and the consequences thereof, of which reincarnation is the visible sign.

In the same line, the philosophy of impersonalism or nihilism, which is widespread on earth, does so much damage, because it wrongly claims, that God is an Impersonal Being, formless, only pure energy. For those who spread it, God is not a person. They also ignore that man is in reality a spiritual soul residing in a body of matter, and not the fleshly envelope to which they identify wrongly, hence the illusion in which they are plunged. They run straight towards darkness, illusion, and ignore it.

These two philosophies keep man in ignorance, oblige him to follow a dead-end path, and lead him to renewable, even perpetual suffering. This is why many people want to know why they suffer so much, or even repeatedly.

The unbelieving nihilists and the ignorant impersonalists, by their limited intelligence and incomplete knowledge, diffuse dangerous data that mislead all who embark on the search for God as He really is, who want to have access to existential and absolute truth, and to discover their true spiritual identity. They have forgotten God and are unaware that the Lord, in his personal form, primordial, original, infinite and absolute, has a spiritual body whose form is that which He gave to man (*“Let us make man in our image, according to our likeness. Genesis 1:26”*)., but all of knowledge, bliss and eternity.

He is the source and reservoir of knowledge, intelligence, wisdom and absolute power. His nature, all of infinite purity and absolute perfection is unique, that is why He is the *“Sommum Bonum”*, the greatest and Almighty.

This is what happens to the spiritual entity, the soul, at the time of death and after.

At the moment of leaving her body at the moment of death which concerns only the body and not the soul, the latter undertakes her mysterious journey, and can meet either the envoys of God or the agents of the lord of death.

In reality, it is the mental condition of the spiritual entity at the moment of death that determines what its future existence will be. Indeed, the condition of the mind at the time of death serves as the foundation for the next existence.

To read this full topic, open the book *“The Pure Spiritual Science”*, and click on the **page 149**

Also open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 480** or the corresponding box in the table.

This is what happens to those who kill animals.

To read this full topic, open the book *“The Pure Spiritual Science”*, and click on the **page 174**

The fate that awaits those who kill animals.

To read this full topic, open the book *“The Pure Spiritual Science”*, and click on the **page 47**

Who kills a human being or an animal, will be killed in turn.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”*, and click on the **logos 8, 9, 36, 246, 339, 362 and 373** or on the corresponding boxes in the table.

Thou shalt not kill, thou shalt not harm, thou shalt not do violence to any being, human or animal, is the command received from God.

Verily, there is no justification for taking anyone’s life.

God teaches us the art of war, reminds us of the prohibitions, and tells us why a murderer should be sentenced to death.

Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, says: *“One who knows the principles of religion, does not kill an enemy who is distracted, drunk, insane, asleep, frightened, or deprived of his chariot. Nor does he kill a child, a woman, a feeble-minded person, or a soul submissive to him.*

He who, being miserable and cruel, secures his own existence at the expense of that of others, should in his own interest be put to death, otherwise his actions will bring him down.”

The art of war as described by God was taught to warriors and practiced as recently as 5,000 years ago. The soldiers fought according to the principles of religion, and not according to those of the gratification of the senses.

If an enemy offered no resistance or was unable to defend himself, because he was drunk, asleep, frightened, or deprived of his chariot, according to the codes of noble war, established in accordance with the principles of religion, there was no question of killing him.

Never were the wars of yesteryear conducted according to the whims of a few selfish and proud politicians, but on the contrary, according to the principles of religion alone, which are free from all defilement. Such violence applied according to the principles of religion is better than so-called non-violence.

“An eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth,” some say.

Now, if this principle should be applied, it is against the one who, cruelly, shamelessly, without a qualm, sacrifices the life of another to ensure his own subsistence or his own security, in total indifference to the suffering and living conditions of the people he kills.

Anyone who attacks by surprise, kills his enemy while his back is turned, sets fire to the property of another or kidnaps another's wife is considered an aggressor, and immediately becomes liable to the death penalty.

True social justice consists in condemning such a wretch to the death penalty, in order to spare him hell, and terrible suffering in his next life. The killing of a murderer by the state is a benefit to the guilty, because thus, he will not have to suffer terribly for his crimes in his next life. The death penalty is, in truth, the least sentence that such a murderer can see pronounced against him.

By receiving from the justice of the state such a punishment, according to the principle *“an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth”*, the guilty party, by the sacrifice of his life, sees himself purified of all his faults, so much so that he can become fit to be promoted to the Edenic planets.

A murderer is also one who kills a terrestrial or aquatic animal.

In reality, the act of killing an animal is part of a vast conspiracy led by a group of sinners, all guilty, and liable to be punished for murder, just as a group of conspirators who attempt, in a combined effort, the life of a man.

He who allows an animal to be killed and he who performs the murderous act, he who sells the flesh of the animal thus killed and he who prepares it, he who distributes such food, and finally he who eats it, are all murderers. They are all liable to punishments prepared by the laws of nature.

In spite of all the progress of material science, no one is able to create a living being, and therefore, no one has the right to kill a living being according to his whim or caprice. Consuming meat from horrible places such as slaughterhouses, eating fish from artisanal fishing, line fishing, industrial fishing, or from pasture and aquaculture ponds and others, is for the human being consumer, for the community, for society and for the entire nation, the cradle of innumerable material afflictions. The material universe is already a place of extreme anguish, but where the slaughter of animals is encouraged, the atmosphere becomes even more polluted, by the multiplication of wars, diseases, famines, and a great number of other calamities

Time is a manifestation of the Lord, meant to remind us that we must surrender to Him.

The fear of death arises through the action of the time factor, which represents the influence of God, the Supreme Person, and ignorance of the data relating to the supreme and spiritual truth, concerning real existence.

The Lord Krishna, God, the Supreme Person addresses each soul incarnate and conditioned by matter in the form of time. He declares that whoever surrenders to Him, will never again know the problems related to birth and death. We must therefore see time as the Sovereign Lord present before us. The influence of God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is felt through the time factor, which represents the influence of God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. In other words, time is destructive. All that is created is also subject to destruction and annihilation, which represents the action of time.

God constantly manifests himself in the form of the universal time, thanks to which He sets matter in motion and makes it age, as well as in His manifestation of the "death" by which He carries away all living beings. All this is the work of unavoidable time, which carries away all living beings from all planets located in all galaxies.

The Lord said, *"Surrender to Me, I will take you under My protection and you will come to Me.*

Leave all other forms of religion behind, and simply surrender to Me. I will free you from all the consequences of your sins, have no fear.

Surrender yourself entirely to Me. By My grace you will know absolute peace, and you will reach My eternal and supreme abode".

To read this full topic, open the book *"The Science of God, or Science of Salvation"*, and click on the chapter *"Reincarnation is a reality. Here is the evidence, it is all around us. Some bodies bear the signs of it"* in the table of contents, and then go to the sub-chapter *"Lord Krishna sanctions the acts of every being, as well as attributes the consequences to them"* by clicking on the **page 27**

To adopt Krishna consciousness is to be good and to have a high degree of morality.

By adopting Krishna consciousness one automatically becomes moral and good.

Morality is the basic principle of purification. One cannot purify oneself unless one knows what is moral and what is not. However, it is essential to distinguish good from evil, hence the regulatory principles mentioned above. By adhering to it, we can access the spiritual plane and transcend the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion and ignorance.

Passion is the force that binds us to the material universe. Material nature keeps us prisoners of the material universe through the chains of sex life, and our desire to dominate nature.

Passion encompasses lustful desires that, unfulfilled, incite us to anger. All this keeps us trapped in the material universe.

All evil deeds result from ignorance, from our ignorance of the data relating to God as He really is, from our true identity, from true spiritual knowledge, and from existential and absolute truth.

Ignorance is therefore the cause of our many sufferings and the enslavement of which we are victims because of our karma. It is out of ignorance that we commit a large number of guilty acts and our entanglement in the matter.

To be born a second time or to be twice born.

Lord Caitanya, Mahaprabhu, the Golden Avatar, Krishna Himself says, *“Harassed life after life by the laws of nature, the distinct being wanders through the entire galaxy on different planets and within various species. If, in one way or another, he is fortunate enough to meet a holy man who will change his whole life, then he can return to God, to his original home”.*

As soon as an individual and distinct being of God forgets his own natural position and seeks to become one with the Absolute, his conditioned existence begins. It is indeed the conception that the Supreme Spiritual Being, Krishna, and the individual being distinct from God that each of us is, are equal not only in quality, but also in quantity, which is at the origin of the conditioned existence.

Whoever forgets the difference between the Supreme Lord and the distinct being is subject to the conditions of the material world, which implies that he will have to abandon one material body to accept another, and die to die again.

Forgetfulness and misunderstanding of this truth are called maya, illusion. It is for forgetting one's own position and that of the Supreme Lord, Krishna, that the embodied spiritual being sinks into illusion, or into the existence conditioned by matter, and undergoes the influence of material energy.

When the soul is reincarnated through different bodies, everyone, regardless of whether they are human, animal, plant or heavenly, gets a father and a mother. So it's not difficult. What is difficult is to get a bona fide spiritual master, and Krishna, God.

The two-time born.

That is why the duty of the human being is to seize the opportunity to come into contact with the representative of Krishna, the spiritual master, the true servant of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person. Under the guidance of this spiritual father, he can then return to God, to his original home. He will then become *“twice born”*.

To be twice-born is by the grace of a bona fide spiritual master, to access the spiritual knowledge of which Krishna is the original source and Supreme Teacher.

One becomes twice born during the initiation received from the spiritual master from whom one then becomes a disciple. The bona fide spiritual master transmits to his disciple the data relating to the nature of the spiritual being, the ultimate reality.

The twice-born is the one who came out of oblivion, ignorance and perdition, and who, by the knowledge of God as He really is, of true eternal spiritual knowledge, of the knowledge of his true spiritual identity, and the acquisition of existential and absolute truth, becomes again what it has always been, Krishna's servant. He then entered the light and eternal life.

To know God as He really is to enter into eternal life.

Knowing God as He really is of paramount importance, paramount, and synonymous with salvation and infinite joy. It is to discover at the same time the existential and absolute truth.

To know God as He really is to come out of impersonalism (*the belief that God would be an Impersonal Supreme Spiritual Being, that is to say without form*), from ignorance of data relating to God, to absolute truth, from the pit where we are imprisoned, and the world of oblivion. It is to renew the bond that unites us to God.

The Lord God says: *"He who knows the Absolute of my advent and my Acts will no longer have to be reborn in the material universe. After leaving his body, he will enter my eternal kingdom.*

Only through devotional service, and only in this way, can one know Me as I am. And the being who, by such devotion becomes fully aware of My Person, can then enter My absolute kingdom.

It is only by serving Me with undivided love and devotion that one can know Me as I am, standing before you and in the same way, truly, see Me. Only in this way can the mystery of My Person be revealed.

Always fill your mind with Me and become my full-fledged devotee, constantly worship me, and simply surrender to Me. This is the only way to reach my kingdom. I reveal to you here the most secret of knowledge.

Whoever dies, at the very moment of leaving his body remembers me alone immediately reaches my abode, do not doubt it, for it is the thoughts, the memories of the being at the moment of leaving the body that determine his future condition. So in me, Krishna, in my personal form, always absorbs your thoughts without fail. Dedicating your actions to me, turning to me your mind and your intelligence, no doubt you will come to me.

When they reached me, the holy beings imbued with devotion, these noble souls, having thus risen to the highest perfection, never again return to this ephemeral world where suffering reigns.

Those who worship the heavenly beings will be reborn among the heavenly beings, among the ghosts and other spirits those who live in their worship, among the ancestors the worshippers of the ancestors; likewise, it is with Me that My devotees will live.

Surrender yourself totally to Me. By my grace you will know absolute peace, and you will reach my eternal and supreme abode”.

To know everything about God, read the book “*Getting To Know God*”, from the first to the last page, in this order, you will know everything.

To love God ceaselessly is the perfection of existence.

Love in its pure essence, in its absolute, is none other than Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. He is the personified love, the perfect integral goodness, and the absolute beauty that penetrates everything.

Love is the essence of the pure positive energy of which God is the original source, and the supreme giver. To absorb it, to know the benefits it brings, to express it and to manifest it, it is necessary to penetrate its mysteries, its depth, and to know its pure essence. Then love will permanently bathe our being.

The thirst for absolute love, love of God or love for God is natural and present in each of us. The love of God is innate in each of us.

No one can live without love. Our thirst for love unfolds like a wave, a vibration, the scope of which would be unknown to us. Indeed, the devotional service offered to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, which is the manifestation of love for the Lord, quenches this thirst and teaches us the art of loving all beings perfectly, bearing our love on God.

Who loves God also loves naturally and simultaneously all living beings, all human beings white, black, yellow, red, half-breed, all terrestrial and aquatic animals, and all plants, from the blade of grass to the great tree that shelters many beings, such as caterpillars, ants, butterflies, birds, monkeys, etc., of unconditional love.

The service of love and devotion dedicated to God is the manifestation of one’s love for Krishna.

This sweet feeling of lovingly engaging in the sublime service of the Lord is not limited to the existence of the body. It is called spiritual, because it continues to exist after death (*which concerns only the body and not the soul that each of us is in reality*), given the affection and the feeling of love that it diffuses, which penetrate the spiritual essence of the being, that is why it is eternal. It is superior to the feelings of love experienced by human beings on earth, based exclusively on bodily attraction, and whose duration is ephemeral.

Lord Krishna says, *“It is only through devotional service, and only then, that one can know Me as I am. And the being who, by such devotion becomes fully aware of My Person, can then enter My absolute kingdom.*

It is only by serving Me with undivided love and devotion that one can know Me as I am, standing before you and in the same way, truly, see Me. Only in this way can the mystery of My Person be revealed.

For those who adore me, abandon all his actions and devote themselves to Me without sharing, absorbed in devotional service and constantly meditating on Me, for this one I am the liberator, who will soon tear him from the ocean of death and rebirth.”

To love is the very principle of life. Realizing God, being aware of His divine person, knowing Him as He really is, and growing our love for Him, allows us to reach God consciousness, self-realization, uninterrupted real happiness, absolute peace, and eternal life.

True love really exists, and is characterized by the special feelings or affections that we offer to God, and that we exchange with Him from the beginning of all things. Our loving relationship with Him is original, natural and eternal.

True love is by nature constant and limitless. Who desires to know true love, spiritual love, must direct his feelings to the ultimate object of all love, Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. This is the principle upon which Krishna consciousness or God consciousness, in its absolute, rests.

Anything that is not filled with love for Krishna leads to decay.

Pure love for God resides eternally in the heart of each of us, and need not be drawn from any other external source. When the heart is purified by listening, the word of God and the singing of the glories of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, then the being awakens naturally.

Loving Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, surrendering to Him and serving Him with love and devotion are the keys to immortality.

To walk with God is the perfection of existence.

To walk with God is to be immersed in eternal life.

The key to the liberation, salvation and spiritual elevation of the incarnate soul that each of us really is, is to desire nothing for ourselves, but to kindly wish that all human beings also walk with God.

To walk with God is to act like Jesus, when he says: *“the son does what he sees the Father doing, and all that the Father does, the son does the same”.*

On the other hand, to walk with God is to apply in everyday life, at every moment, at every moment, constantly, without departing from it, the precepts, the directives, the commandments and the teaching of God, always being as the Lord recommends us, in unconditional love, kindness, benevolence, obedience to God, justice and peace.

To walk with God is to demonstrate all this by thought, word and deed.

To walk with God is to offer Him the fruit of all our actions, and to act only for Him.

To walk with God is to manifest without end the love we feel for Him. It is to love Him, to obey Him, to do His divine will with promptness. It is to renew the bond that unites us to Him, and it is to link our desires, our wishes and our interests to his.

To walk with God is to feel the constant and unreserved desire to surrender to Him and serve Him with love and devotion.

To walk with God, finally, is to be immersed in eternal life, absolute knowledge, and sublime happiness, permanent, incessant, of a very high intensity, for He is the original source and the beneficent, saving fountain, of the sublime beatific effluxes that He offers.

Tolerance.

Tolerance is the art of recognizing in others the place that is their rightful place, and the importance that they deserve.

Transmigration or reincarnation.

In truth, at the end of old age the soul transmigrates into a new body determined by the acts which it will have accomplished during its life.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 114** or the corresponding box in the table.

True brotherhood and universal solidarity.

All those who speak of brotherhood and universal solidarity, but take into consideration only the dense body of matter and not the spiritual being that is there, are false philanthropists.

The true notion of universal brotherhood is that which leads to ignoring the color of the material body, and the form of the latter.

It is the one that leads to love all living beings, all heavenly beings inhabiting the paradise planets, all human beings without exception, white, black, yellow, red, mixed, all terrestrial and aquatic animals, and all plants in their diversity, of the same love.

It is the one who considers only the spiritual soul, and which leads to see in every body of matter only the latter living next to the Supreme Soul located in his heart.

It is the one who knows that it is the interest of the soul which must be sought, not that of the body, and that it is the needs of the soul which must be satisfied, not those of the body.

The imperfect eye does not allow us to see things as they are, in their proper perspective. Truth can only be perceived if it is received from a higher source, and the highest truth is spiritual knowledge emanated by Krishna, God, the Supreme Lord Himself.

Only man who has already reached spiritual liberation can become a righteous being and see all living beings as his own brothers. The holy being sees each being as a spiritual soul and not otherwise, and when he serves his neighbour, he addresses himself to him, thereby filling the material and spiritual needs of his brothers and sisters.

That is why he protects and ensures the welfare of all souls, by the knowledge of truth which he spreads, whatever body of matter in which they reside.

True justice.

True justice, that of which God is the initiator and the propagator, has for essence its divine nature, law, impartiality, equity, morality, virtue, ethics, harmony and peace.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 462** or the corresponding box in the table.

True knowledge is only revealed to the holy being when, through the grace of Lord Krishna, he comes to a proper understanding of life.

In the material world or at the level of the material consciousness, good and evil are on the same plane, the distinction between the two being only a pure creation of the mind.

In truth, all living beings are sons of God, derived from his marginal energy. Because of the defilement inflicted on us by the modes of influence of the material nature, we make distinctions between the same spiritual ones.

He who possesses true knowledge makes no distinction between a wise scholar, a virtuous person, an elephant, a dog, a flower and a tree. In reality, instead of considering a being according to its fleshly envelope, it sees it as a spiritual soul incarnated in a body of specific dense matter.

A higher level of understanding makes it possible to understand that the body is only a combination of five material elements: earth, water, fire, air and ether. In this sense

too, the physical constitution of a human being and that of a celestial being turn out to be identical.

From the spiritual point of view, we are all spiritual sparks, infinitesimal parts integral parts of God, the Supreme Soul also called the Holy Spirit. Whether materially or spiritually, we participate fundamentally, of one and the same nature. But under the influence of illusory energy, one of the aspects of material energy, we create friends and enemies. In reality, we are all energies belonging to the marginal energy of God, and as such we have no friends and enemies, for we are all One.

True liberation, also called “salvation”, is spiritual.

The ultimate goal of existence is to know God as He really is, to enter His eternal kingdom, in order to love and serve Him forever. Let us realize that the material universe is the denatured copy of the real world, the spiritual world. Those who are aware of this truth immediately want to free themselves from this confinement.

Krishna, God tells us, *“When a mortal surrenders to Me and offers me all his fruitful work in his desire to serve me with love and devotion, he reaches at that moment the freedom of birth and death, and qualifies himself to attain immortality, sharing my nature and the opulence that accompanies me.”*

The true liberation also called “salvation” is:

To be totally and definitively free from the cycle of repeated deaths and rebirths or repetitive reincarnations. We have no memory of our past, for the body of matter in which we are reincarnated plunges us into oblivion of everything, of God, of our true spiritual identity, and of the data relating to existential truth.

To break the chains that hold us prisoners of our body and conditioning by matter in this material world, and thus to regain true freedom. We are actually souls incarnated in bodies of particular matter.

Our return to the spiritual world, once we free ourselves from all bodily and material conception of existence, to our natural, original, spiritual condition, and position as eternal servants of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, whom we had with Him at the beginning of all things.

It is to regain our real, original, eternal spiritual form.

This is the true resurrection.

The five forms of liberation.

To pure beings who have surrendered to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the Lord according to their feelings for Krishna, is granted one of these five forms of liberation:

- 1) That which consists in becoming one with the Lord. [In reality, the holy being, the devotee, besides rejecting simple sensual pleasures, does not accept for himself any of these forms of liberation, much less the first, which consists in merging into the radiance of the Lord, as desired by the impersonalists (those who claim that God is a formless Impersonal Spiritual Being, such as believers on earth), theorists and meditators]. For the devotee of Krishna, fusion with the Supreme Being would be worse than hell, for this form of liberation is diabolical.
- 2) The one that allows to live on the same planet as the Lord.
- 3) She who gives the same bodily features as the Lord.
- 4) She who allows to enjoy the same opulences as the Lord.
- 5) She who allows to live in the company of the Lord.

To become aware of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, or spiritually enlightened, and to engage in His service of absolute love, these are the true signs of liberation.

True life begins only at the end of material existence. It is in the kingdom of God that you will find it.

Whoever develops Krishna consciousness, or God consciousness, is already in the kingdom of God. One who engages in the service of love and devotion that he offers to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the Sovereign Lord, is freed from the hold of matter.

The incarnate spiritual being, conscious of God, knows that a new life begins after death which concerns only the body and not the soul, that each of us is really. If before death we obtain the grace to become aware of God, we immediately obtain the level of the absolute, the knowledge of the Lord and the complete knowledge. Whoever settles there, even at the moment of death, comes out of confusion, and the kingdom of God opens up to him.

Those who truly know God and the relationship by which they are united to the Supreme Lord reject materialism, and hate the material universe. They are attracted only by God, and seek only his company.

True total freedom, complete freedom.

The true total, complete freedom is that which allows to cross the walls of the galaxy, and thus see the free light and the spiritual element.

The real need of the conditioned soul is to find answers to its desire to escape from the oppressive atmosphere of the material universe, in order to quench its thirst for total freedom.

Concerning freedom, God says: *“You shall publish freedom in the land for all its inhabitants. Keep no one in bondage.”*

We are currently deprived of our liberty.

Each of us is in reality a spiritual soul. Because we became envious of God, for rebelling against Him, for having challenged his authority and chosen to disobey him, we were expelled from the spiritual world, and sent into the material universe to be enclosed in a dense body of matter. Because we are incarnate souls conditioned by matter, we have lost our true freedom.

The relative freedom found in the material universe is that which consists of granting to all beings the possibility of action and movement, without constraint. It is the ability to exercise his free will, his free choice, his will, in respect of the other, without disturbing anyone, and without practicing pressure of any kind. Material freedom is understanding that if one is free to think, speak and act, others must also be, and are.

But let us understand that material freedom is illusory, temporary, because it has a beginning and an end, and does not really satisfy the incarnate spiritual being.

That is how we will regain total, complete freedom.

The spiritual soul wants to cross the invisible walls of the galaxy, and see the free light and the spiritual element beyond. She will find this complete freedom when she meets the complete spiritual All, the Supreme Lord, Krishna.

In each of us there is a pure affection for God, and the material existence, manifested through the body and mind, comes from that the affection for God has been distorted by referring to our dense matter body, and on the ethereal body in which we are imprisoned, and itself enclosed in the fleshly envelope.

We must therefore adopt the activities that revive our spiritual divine consciousness. This is only possible by listening and studying the words of Krishna, the Supreme Person, contained in his sublime teaching, by discovering the Lord’s entertainment, by surrendering oneself to God, through the loving and devotional service we offer Him, and by the chanting of His Holy Names with which we glorify Him.

The veritable total freedom, complete freedom, is only in the kingdom of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person that we will find it, for God alone is the source and the divine dispenser.

It is by regaining our original consciousness and the natural, original and prestigious position of eternal servant to Krishna, the Supreme Lord, that we had with Him at the beginning of all things, then established in our true spiritual and eternal identity, that we will find it again.

Two weaknesses of heart are at the origin of man’s degradation.

During the devotional service offered to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, performed in the company of other holy beings fully absorbed in Krishna consciousness, God consciousness, certain elements must be absolutely mastered, especially our weaknesses of heart.

The first, which leads to the first fall, lies in the desire to dominate the material nature. It has the effect of leading the holy being to abandon the service of love and devotion which he offers to the Supreme Lord, and when this tendency to dominate the material nature increases, then the second laziness manifests itself.

This second weakness is reflected in the attachment to matter, and the possession of it.

The problems of material existence come from these two weaknesses of heart.

All beings must absolutely adopt Krishna consciousness, also called God consciousness, and engage in the service of love and devotion that they gladly offer to the Supreme Lord, so they will acquire intelligence and become pure. Unless one reaches the level where one knows Krishna and engages in the service of love and devotion offered to one's Divine Person, one has not yet attained perfect intelligence, even though one would appear to be ordinary mortals.

In truth, it is very difficult to know God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, until one is freed from all the consequences of one's sins. To know him perfectly, one must necessarily wash oneself of all material defilement, and of all sinful acts. But the power and purity of the service of love and devotion that we offer to God, which is in reality the manifestation of the love that we bring to him, are such that once one engages in it, one naturally reaches the level where one is freed from all sins. Service of love and devotion is the internal energy of the Lord.

God specifies the significance of devotional service in these terms: *"Only through devotional service, and only in this way, can one know Me as I am. And the being who, by such devotion becomes fully aware of My Person, can then enter My absolute kingdom.*

It is only by serving Me with undivided love and devotion that one can know Me as I am, standing before you and in the same way, truly, see Me. Only in this way can the mystery of My Person be unravelled".

To know much more about the various origins of the perdition of man, open the book *"The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom"*, and click on the chapter *"Let us learn to know the original source of the All, but also all those at the origin of the perdition of man"* of the table of contents.

V Index A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Vengeance.

Vengeance is the prerogative of the weak, and the justification of the devil.

Atheism, nationalism, capitalism and materialism, which originate from ignorance, are in reality the sources of wickedness. They convey inequalities, injustices, irreligion, enslavement, hatred, racism, inequity, partiality, indifference, insensitivity, fuel quarrels, violence, and lead to decadence, to perdition and sin.

Virtue.

This is one of the attributes and modes of influence of material nature, the other two being: passion and ignorance. His influence leads to knowledge, happiness, purity, mastery of the senses, serenity, humility and moderation.

It is governed by Visnu, the plenary emanation of Krishna.

Virtuous attitude and duties of all monarchs and heads of state and government.

This prestigious post is exclusively vested in all righteous men, who have developed a high spiritual level, attained spiritual realization, realized Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who have surrendered to the Lord, and have resolved to love Him, to obey Him, to do His divine will, and to serve Him with devotion. They rule or govern under the sole authority of Krishna. All who do not have this profile must be excluded.

They act by taking into account the wise counsel of the learned spiritual masters, who are competent in matters concerning the spiritual elevation of the human being, while they, as leaders, specialize in the art of instituting material peace and prosperity within society. These two groups are the pillars of universal happiness, so they must act together in perfect union for the common good of all living beings, human beings, animals and plants.

They must have as their bedside book the precepts, laws and divine commandments, and constantly take as their bedrock his word and teaching, which they must respect and apply tirelessly. They must also live according to the teaching of God, and see that the same is true of the people. They must ensure that the people do not suffer, and are in no way abandoned by the various institutional leaders and turn to the Lord.

The duty of kings, heads of state and government, of all rulers.

The leaders of each country have a duty to study the science of God, which is intended to raise the human being from ignorance of the data relating to God as He

really is and to grasp its profound meaning, if they want to perfectly govern the state and save their fellow citizens from materialism and concupiscence that chain the soul to matter.

This science is particularly intended to protect all human beings without exception, all peoples of the whole world, and the first mission of man is to cultivate spiritual knowledge, in order to regain his natural and eternal relationship with Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

On all planets and in every nation, it is the responsibility of the leaders to share this knowledge, this science of God's knowledge, or Krishna consciousness, with their fellow citizens by offering them spiritual education and spiritual culture, and teaching them how to glorify and serve Krishna with love and devotion, so that they all have the opportunity to lead a positive existence and make the most of their human form.

The first duty of a king, a head of state and government as of all leaders, is to watch over his people, and to protect all his citizens, whatever they may be. Are considered citizens of a state, all human beings without exception that compose it, but also all terrestrial and aquatic animals, as well as all plants, from the blade of grass to the large tree that shelters many living beings, such as ants, caterpillars, butterflies, birds, monkeys, etc. All these living beings, humans, animals and plants have the right to live and be happy, because each of them is a soul incarnated in a specific body, and as such they are all equal.

Monarchs and heads of state must ensure that no one harms the life and integrity of all citizens, humans, animals and plants.

They must imperatively ensure that all human beings without exception, white, black, yellow, red, half-breed who make up the people are treated in the same way, with fairness, righteousness, and impartiality.

They must ensure that no form of discrimination or injustice is tolerated and that racism, resentment, contempt, revenge, hatred are not admitted, let alone expressed. And for the sake of justice, let all those who spread them be immediately and severely punished.

They shall also ensure that no terrestrial or aquatic animal is killed or destroyed in respect of plants. They ensure that all terrestrial and aquatic animals and plants are protected.

Leaders who do not respect these codes, must be severely punished, because all living beings without exception, humans, animals and plants have the right to live peacefully. No offending ruler, who violates the divine rules and codes, who causes suffering to the people, even a tiny minority, should in any case benefit from any immunity. That would be an injustice.

Woe to the judges who protect them illegally, for they will be severely punished.

It is time that all human beings without exception adopt the principles of spirituality such as austerity, purity, compassion and truthfulness.

It is the duty of every head of state to ensure that the principles of spirituality, austerity, purity, compassion and truthfulness, are established throughout its territory and that the principles of irreligion, vanity, illicit fleshly unions, out of marriage, prostitution, drunkenness and duplicity are stopped by all means, that is to say by severe or even criminal sanctions.

Spiritual awakening involves the receptivity of all human beings, and the basic principles of spirituality, austerity, purity, compassion and veracity, contribute favorably to the state of awakening and spiritual knowledge.

The cooperation between kings, heads of state and wise spiritual masters creates a wonderful atmosphere, which allows the propagation of spiritual philosophy and divine knowledge for the good of all living beings.

Finally, compassion is to ask all the subjects of the king or all the citizens of the head of state to spread a spiritual atmosphere within society, both individually and collectively. It is also vital to encourage the spread of the principles of God-consciousness and the wisdom of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, which advocate to act only for the satisfaction of the Supreme Lord, to listen assiduously to the account of the amusements of the Sovereign Person with qualified wise scholars or realized souls, to hum the collective song of the glories of God in the home or in places of worship, to serve in various ways the pure devotees of Krishna, who are dedicated to preaching the account of the pastimes of God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and to establish his residence in a place where the atmosphere is saturated with divine consciousness.

The kings, the heads of state and government of the world, have a duty to ensure the protection of all their citizens, human beings, animals and plants, and that no harm is done to them.

That is why they must immediately order the closure of all slaughterhouses, fisheries, butchers, fishmongers, various animal farms, fish and aquaculture ponds and all other animal death centres, which must subsequently be killed and marketed solely for the pleasure of the senses of carnivorous humans, as well as all businesses with harmful activities where alcohol, tobacco, coffee, tea, and drugs are found and sold.

As such, they must imperatively prohibit the consumption of meat, fish, egg, alcohol, coffee, tea, cigarettes, and sex outside marriage.

And for the preservation of nature, they must prohibit the extraction of coal, oil and gas.

They must, for the good of all incarnate souls, ensure that abortion, euthanasia, irreligion, materialism and atheism are prohibited, for the latter are the vectors of

ignorance of data relating to existential truth, as well as hatred, racism, which lead to permanent anger, pride, avarice, selfishness, excessive envy, duplicity, dishonesty, incivility, deceit, deception, misfortune, discord, in short, wickedness in all its forms, which lead man to permanent and repetitive suffering, to perdition and continuous darkness.

All leaders who make up a government, when they govern with extreme severity, if they show hatred, spirit of vengeance, resentment, contempt for another community, of another people whose culture and colour are different from theirs, and who shed the blood of an innocent population, prove by their iniquitous acts that they are not of God.

All those who seek power and cling to it, and who do not hesitate to invective, threaten, constantly insult others, and to lie repeatedly, can escape the justice of men, but that of God they will never succeed, for the latter always does its sanctioning work. We can escape the justice of men, that of God it is impossible.

But woe also to the people who approve and support the evil deeds of unrighteous rulers who shed innocent blood, for the blood of the innocent will be asked of them by God.

The worthy leader is the one who, once in power, renounces it.

To this end, Jesus said: *“Let those who have become rich become kings. And let those who have obtained power and power renounce them.”*

The one who wants to reach the office of leader, attracted by the honors, the notoriety, the power and the glory that accompany the function, generally draws a vain pride from his position. He forgets that he must work for the well-being of all the people without exception, and not only for a minority. Plunged into ignorance of the data relating to existential truth, he heads for perdition. His next life will be sad, sinister, and painful, for he will be reincarnated into a poor family, and will experience the poverty and suffering associated with it.

The worthy leader is one who works only for the welfare of all people without exception and not for himself, and once he has completed his mission, he takes pleasure in relinquishing his power and office.

5,000 years ago, that was the case. The monarchs abdicated in favor of their eldest son, then withdrew and lived as hermits in the forest, immersed in spirituality, in order to get closer to God.

The great man worthy of the name, never seeks power, because he knows that Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead already has it. He places himself under the orders of the Sovereign Lord, and watches over the welfare of all humanity. He is an example of honesty, integrity, justice, righteousness, fairness, benevolence,

and respects the divine laws, which he faithfully applies, living permanently according to God's teaching

Here is an example of karmic sanctions imposed on leaders.

When heads of state show authoritarianism, enslave their own people to the point of not allowing them access to true spiritual knowledge, and rule their country unaware that they must do so under the authority of God, they will go to an infernal planet, located in hell.

In the same way, when leaders oppress a community, enslave a people, occupy a region forcing its inhabitants to live in poverty, with almost nothing and under great suffering, they will be condemned by divine justice to be reborn in this community, in this people, in order to know in their turn the sufferings they inflicted on them.

It is very common for politicians, developing a racist, hateful, demeaning philosophy towards a community other than their own, to be condemned because of their karma, law action-reaction or law of cause and effect, to be reborn in their own country, but in a poor family, within the community they hated, in order to know the suffering related to racism that they themselves spread in their last life.

The human form must enable the soul that has obtained it to attain spiritual realization, to deepen the knowledge of God, to know God as He really is, and to discover the ultimate goal of existence, which is none other than Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

When the nation is governed by the principles mentioned above, the consciousness of God then naturally spreads everywhere, for the good of all living beings, humans, animals and plants.

Those who walk with God in virtue and obey Him, take refuge in Him. What could be more natural for a virtuous being in danger, than to think of God, who will protect him. Let him face imminent peril, and the Lord will protect him.

The Lord says: *"Surrender to Me, and I will take you under My protection".*

Warning and advice to people all over the world.

Since time immemorial, God has asked us to live according to his teaching, not to listen to what unbelieving, atheist, hateful materialists say, nor to look at what they show us, for they lead us to perdition, darkness, and perpetual suffering. They will not go into the kingdom of God, and want to prevent us from going there.

Warning and advice to the present Israeli people who approve of the criminal acts of their government, for they will be forced to reincarnate collectively, and will have to suffer together the pains inflicted by the government and their current army on the Palestinians. What has been done to the Palestinians will be done to them in their next life, they will suffer in addition.

The same is true for all peoples, communities and groups of men, women and children in America, Europe, Asia, Africa and around the world. Do not listen to the evil beings, the beautiful racist speakers full of hatred, do not look at their evil writings, because they are preparing for you a next sinister life full of pain. They lead themselves to perdition and drag you with them into hell.

As for the heads of state and government and the leaders of political parties who reject foreigners, immigrants, who absolutely do not want to hear about it, nor that the latter enter their country, they will reincarnate in a country where they will have to undergo their karma, that of not loving strangers, to the point of rejecting them. They will have to suffer the resulting suffering, which will result in a difficult life, difficulties in finding their place in this country of birth, and will be forced to leave it, becoming in turn immigrants. They will then know the difficult and very painful life that these crossings entail, and will then suffer the criminal acts of dangerous bandits thirsting for money, who will exploit them by making them believe that they help them in crossing them towards a better life. They do not know that they are experiencing their karma, and that in fact they will neither aggravate nor improve their life situation. It is through the pain and suffering felt that they will be able to erase the evil they committed in their previous life. This is the law of nature.

Leaders have a duty to protect all their citizens from wrongdoers.

Kings, heads of state and government represent the Sovereign Lord Krishna, and all rule under his sole authority. They have a duty to protect society from the misdeeds of thieves, criminals, and other criminal miscreants.

They have the power to protect their respective peoples from the wrongdoers and other ungodly. They have received from God the power to protect all beings born on earth or in water. This protection concerns all human beings without exception, but also all terrestrial and aquatic animals, and all plants, from grass to tall trees.

Thus, respecting and applying to the letter the divine directives, and seeking the welfare of every citizen, they put to death all those who commit a crime, in order to spare the sinful soul, terrible sufferings in its next life, if she does not offer her life as a sign of atonement. Let us not do as we do today, where the “*democracies*” banish the death penalty, and ignore that in doing so they condemn the sinful soul to suffer in its next life, and sometimes over several lives instead of one. It is simply inhumane. No one has the right to take life from anyone, human, animal or plant, for there is no justification for taking life.

The king and the heads of state and government punish the criminals, punish the evil beings for their good, in order to allow them, by the sanction received and the pains felt, to erase their faults, to reduce the number of accumulated sins, and to make them aware that their ungodly acts cause consequences for which they will have to suffer the punishment and suffering associated with them, and to lead them to

penance and repentance. On the other hand, by arresting these criminals, the leaders propose to the rest of the people a harmonious and peaceful life.

That is why God advises us to live according to his teaching. We must therefore become holy beings who are thoughtful and submissive to the Lord, and seek to know the glories of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead from the lips of a bona fide spiritual master, and in doing so, to satisfy the Lord by surrendering to Him, and serving him with a purely spiritual love.

In his teaching on the perfection of spiritual knowledge, God says, *“It is not necessary to have a more elaborate description of these good and bad qualities, for to constantly see good and evil is in itself a poor quality. The best quality is to transcend material good and evil.”*

In addition, read also the subjects whose titles are **“Justice”** and **“Divine Justice”** in the letter **“J”** and **“D”** of this Index.

Read also the chapter *“Let us all live according to God’s teaching”* to the letter **“L”**.

To learn more about this important topic, read *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* 1-13-15-16-17-20 and 23. to the letter **“W”**.

Our sufferings, whatever they may be, are the consequences of the guilty acts we have committed in our previous lives. In truth, reincarnation being a reality, we are really reincarnating.

To learn more about this topic, open the book *“The Science of God, or Science of Salvation”*, and click on the chapter *“Reincarnation is a reality. Here is the evidence, it is all around us. Some bodies bear the signs of it”*, or on the **page 20**

Our present activities directly determine our future life. To learn more about this topic, click on the letter T of the Index, then on the chapter *“The book of laws of Manu, the father of humanity”*.

W Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q**
R S T U V W X Y Z

Warnings.

By related pandemic to the current coronavirus, the Supreme Eternal gives a warning to human beings; stop aborting, killing animals, and eating no more meat, fish and eggs.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 361** or the corresponding box in the table.

Warnings from God.

In truth, the warnings of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead take many forms, and are aimed at men to become better and holy.

By his external energy, in his form of material energy, when men deviate from the right path, the one that leads to God, to salvation, and ignore what is good for them and good for their own spiritual evolution, the Lord spreads, as warnings, what He has always done since time immemorial, typhus, the plague, the Spanish flu, pandemics such as the coronavirus throughout the world, with the aim of punishing mainly all those who disobey Him, do not surrender to Him, reject him, walk away from him, eat meat, fish, eggs, and abort.

Always through material energy, the Lord spreads the avian flu that decimates the livestock, in order to force the torturing breeders to stop their criminal activities, which consists in raising animals in suffering, with the sole objective of then killing them in death centers such as slaughterhouses.

God's warnings are meant to compel people to come to their senses and show compassion.

They aim to force men to stop aborting, to slaughter animals in slaughterhouses, in the open sea by trawlers, in fish farms and aquaculture, to stop eating meat, fish, eggs, and to stop extracting fossil fuels; oil, gas and coal.

Their purpose is to make the breeders and the fishing industries understand that they make the animals suffer, and that by leading them to death, they hinder the spiritual evolution of the soul embodied in these various animal envelopes, and that is intolerable.

These warnings are also the particular signs which aim to make men understand that they must absolutely change their attitude, repent, do penance, turn to God, apply the commandments of God and the divine laws, respect the precepts, renounce the materialism that leads to perdition and perpetual suffering, surrender to Him, if they no longer wish to suffer, for they themselves are at the origin of their own suffering.

The origin of our suffering.

It is because men no longer respect God, reject his authority, his divine laws and no longer apply their spiritual duties, that spirituality declines, disorder, misfortune, suffering, hatred, Wickedness, epidemics and war rule the whole earth. Those who in this material world believe that they can act freely, make the decisions they want and thus do without God are deluded, because they are notoriously ignorant. They do not know that God alone reigns in the whole material universe and in the spiritual world, that He alone decides and acts, to man it is simply impossible.

A perfect civilization is one that walks with God, that feels love, respect and consideration for all living beings, humans, animals and plants.

When the nation is governed by divine principles, the consciousness of God then naturally spreads everywhere, for the good of all living beings, humans, animals and plants. Peace and harmony reigned everywhere.

Warning from God (bis)

God is the ruler of the world, not man.

Contrary to popular misconceptions and false data, man has no control or mastery over anything in this world. Most of the rulers of this world have not yet understood that the words of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, are always fulfilled.

When they are in denial about the sufferings they inflict on their own people and on the people of other nations, do they think they can hide their true purpose from God?

When will they understand that if they can escape the imperfect and partial justice of men, they cannot escape the justice of God?

Why will they not listen to the Supreme Lord, Krishna?

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, says:

As for you, wicked and sacrilegious prince of Israel, your time has come when the sin is at its height. (Isaiah 21:30)

The mitre will be removed, the crown will be taken away, everything will change. What is low will be exalted, and what is high will be brought low. (Ezekiel 21:31)

The Lord God adds.

They hear your words, but do not put them into practice. (Ezekiel 33:32)

As the rain and the snow come down from heaven and do not return there without watering the earth and making it sprout, without giving seed to the sower and bread to the eater, so is My word that goes out from My mouth. It does not return to Me empty, but it accomplishes My will and fulfils My purposes. (Isaiah 55:10-11)

I will punish the world for its wickedness, and the wicked for their iniquities. I will put an end to the pride of the haughty, and I will bring down the arrogance of the tyrants. (Isaiah: 13:11)

I speak through My servants, and I fulfil their promises and threats, because the future is in My hands. (Isaiah 44:26)

Let all the earth fear the Lord. Let all the inhabitants of the world tremble before Him, for He speaks, and it comes to pass; He commands, and it exists. (Psalms 33:8-9)

The Lord will do the same to them, they will lose everything.

When the nation is governed by divine principles, the consciousness of God then naturally spreads everywhere, for the good of all living beings, all human beings without exception, all land and aquatic animals, and all plants, from the blade of grass to the large trees that shelter many living beings, such as caterpillars, ants, butterflies, beetles, bees, birds, mammals, etc.

Wars and other world conflicts.

Source and cause of violence, wars and conflicts.

Humanity has been the scene, for many years already, of violence that erupts here and there throughout the world, in the form of wars, urban violence, murders, terrorisms, vandalism or abortions.

The law of karma, law of action-reaction or law of cause and effect.

It is time that men understand that they themselves are responsible for everything that happens to them, in the form of violence, wars, conflicts and suffering. In fact, they are unaware that through thought, speech and actions, they themselves generate positive but also negative effects, which cause consequences, which they will suffer in the form of benefits or suffering. They therefore fall under the law of karma, law of action-reaction or law of cause and effect.

In reality, the source and major cause of this wave of violence, wars and other world conflicts is the slaughter and cruel murder of countless innocent and defenceless animals in slaughterhouses, in the open sea by trawlers and in fish and aquaculture centres, for example.

If violence in all its forms is so widespread in human beings, it is the karmic consequence of the slaughter of animals. Indeed, we see in them a complete lack of compassion. Men do not understand that since they kill countless animals without restriction, they too must be killed in war. This is the law of karma.

Those responsible for killing the animals.

It is not only the herders who lead the animals to the slaughterhouse, so that they may be killed, but also the butchers, the fishmongers who sell their flesh, and consumers who, at their level, order this killing for the sole pleasure of their senses.

In truth, all those who do not feel responsible for killing the animals they feed on are nevertheless guilty. In fact, according to the law of karma, the one who allows an animal to be killed and the one who carries out the murderous act, the one who sells the flesh of the slaughtered animal, the one who prepares it, the one who buys such "food", and finally the one who eats it, all are responsible for the suffering imposed on the animal.

Let us no longer live in sin.

Let us no longer live in sin, for this we must now, and forever, no longer eat meat, fish and eggs.

Finally, let us all know that all the terrestrial and aquatic animals, like all the plants, from the blade of grass to the big tree, each have a soul. In truth, according to its karma, the soul is incarnated in a human body, animal or vegetable.

All divine laws prevail over human laws and no one can get rid of them, for they govern us.

We all undergo in this world the influence of the laws of material nature, which act under the authority of God.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Pure Spiritual Science"*, and click on **page 277**

We are not a material body, but an immortal spiritual soul.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom"*, and click on **page 94**

We know that evil is at the origin of reincarnation, when is it good?

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Science of God, or Science of Salvation"*, and click on **page 102**

We must have the sole occupation of loving God.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Way of Liberation, of True Freedom"*, and click on **page 84**

Wealth and poverty are the result of our actions in our previous lives.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Pure Spiritual Science"*, and click on **page 158**

To read this complete topic, open the book *"Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God"* and click on **logos 88, 156, 190, 207, 254 and 319** or the corresponding box in the table.

Weapons, armaments.

weapons must be manufactured and used only for the sole purpose of defending and protecting the territorial integrity of a kingdom, a nation, and the tranquillity of a people.

They must be used only by soldiers trained for this purpose, whose job is to defend the integrity of a nation, a people, a possible bellicose invader, but also by the police

in order to protect a community or a virtuous person from an evil or even criminal being. Apart from them, no one else should be in possession of a weapon.

The military and the police recognized for their irreproachable morality, their uprightness and their sense of ethics, must imperatively observe a code of good conduct, which intimates never to use their weapons against innocent citizens, never destroy residential buildings, hospitals, never touch caregivers, whether in times of war or peace, or against a military or even a civilian man on the ground and unarmed.

Weapons never pursue the peace and prosperity of the world, for they only cause chaos and death. That is why we must never distribute arms to citizens under the false pretext of defending themselves. Dishonest people never seek to see their own faults, but always strive to highlight only those of others.

In truth, weapons are useless where the spirit reigns. Who fills his mind with divine knowledge and walks with God, in no way needs weapons.

What does it mean to be “dead” while still living?

What gives value to a man, regardless of his position, is that he knows that Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead lives in him, and guides him.

Let man reject God and live alone, then he loses value. He is nothing, and he becomes what Jesus said: *“It is a tomb that nothing signals”*.

If we remove Krishna, God from our existence, everything instantly becomes empty, nothing. To remove Krishna consciousness or God consciousness from our mind and heart is to become a tomb, a tomb. Let man lose his consciousness of God, and he is worth nothing, for he is nothing.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Science of God, or Science of Salvation”*, and click on **page 131**

What happens to the soul at the hour of death?

The moment to leave his body.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Pure Spiritual Science”*, and click on **page 101**

The death is the sudden change of body.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Pure Spiritual Science”*, and click on **page 121**

What happens to the soul at the moment of death?

In general, death means entering a period of unconsciousness that lasts seven months.

The Lord says: *“At the moment of death, the soul takes on a new body, as naturally as it passed, in the previous, from childhood to youth, then to old age”.*

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Pure Spiritual Science”*, and click on **page 125**

This is what happens to the spiritual entity, the soul, at the time of death and after.

Without Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the living being is nothing and can do nothing. He cannot see, hear or act without the active principle, God.

The Lord says: *“It is the thoughts, the memories of the being at the moment of leaving the body that determine its future condition”.*

To read this complete topic, open the book *“The Pure Spiritual Science”*, and click on **page 149**

What is a death?

Ultimately, what is death?

To read this full topic, open the book *“The Science of God, or Science of Salvation”*, and click on the chapter *“In the end, what is death?”*, of the table of contents, or on the **page 124**

What is illusory energy?

How does the illusory energy of the Lord, also called illusion or maya energy, work and why?

Everything is revealed to those who awaken to true spiritual and absolute knowledge.

Let us not make the mistake of rejecting God, denying his existence, dismissing his authority, envying him or considering ourselves as his equal or identical with him, for otherwise we will have to suffer the influence and wrath of the illusory energy of the Lord.

In truth, to reject God or deny his existence leads to the forgetfulness of his Divine Person, which will immediately provoke the worst punishment possible, for it is to be immersed in ignorance of the data relating to God and existential truth, in darkness, blindness, Anguish, fear, despair, perdition, suffering and death, with no hope of seeing God.

The Lord says to this effect: The envious and the wicked, the last of men, I plunge them into the ocean of material existence in various forms of demonic life. Those, in rebirth life after life within the demonic species can never approach ME. Gradually, they are sinking into the most abominable condition.

Those who make the mistake of blaspheming the Lord, whether in thought, word or deed, will have to be reborn into a family of unbelievers, demonic miscreants, atheists, where they are likely to forget the service of the Lord. On the other hand, who acts thus, will go to hell, as well as his ancestors.

The villains, the unbelieving evildoers blaspheme the Lord because He appears in the guise of an ordinary man; they know nothing of his infinite greatness.

All those who reject God are influenced by the illusory energy of the Lord.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 466** or the corresponding box in the table.

What is “Liberation or Salvation”?

Liberation is the return of the incarnate spiritual being, once he has freed himself from all material conceptions of existence, to his original and natural spiritual condition.

It is to regain our natural, original position, that which we had at the beginning of all things with Krishna, which is to serve Him with love and devotion.

It is to detach oneself from all material attraction and to become absorbed in the service of love and devotion offered to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. This is the true immutability.

It is breaking the chains that hold us prisoners of matter and this material world, in order to return to the eternal kingdom of God.

It is to regain our original consciousness as well as the original natural position of eternal servants of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, established in our true spiritual and eternal identity.

It is the cessation of the cycle of rebirth and death, or repeated reincarnations.

It is escaping the strict laws of material nature whose signs are birth, sickness, old age and death.

It is, after a long period spent in darkness and ignorance of the data relating to God and absolute truth, to gain true freedom, true spiritual resurrection, and to rediscover God in his sublime kingdom, where he will offer us eternal life and an ineffable, endless and unceasing perfect happiness.

The ultimate liberation is that which allows us to regain the personal bond that eternally unites us to the Absolute, God, the Supreme Lord, Krishna.

When one renounces material positions to act directly under the orders of the Sovereign Lord, our spiritual existence is revived, and we then find ourselves in our

natural and original position. This is true liberation, which puts an end to material slavery.

What is meant by a chain to material existence?

The external energy of God is transformed and is known in its two aspects: the material energy and the illusion energy that resembles Satan.

The energy that God used to create the material universe is at the origin of the material nature. The latter has such power that it plunges man into oblivion of his past and his true spiritual identity, from his birth. Under the influence of the attributes of material nature, passion and ignorance, man believes to be the body. The bodily conception of existence is the fundamental cause of ignorance. Ignorance of God as He really is, of His true spiritual identity, of true eternal spiritual knowledge, and of existential and absolute truth.

Therefore, all that he associates with his body, his spouse, his children, his house, his material goods, his wealth, his power, his opulence, the pleasures of the senses, although ephemeral and causes of fear, illusions, sorrow and distress, compel him to know the four forms of suffering that are: birth, sickness, old age and death, in a repetitive way, and to continually suffer the consequences of his thoughts, words and actions by the suffering they entail.

The chain to existence is all this, and liberation is rejecting everything for God.

What is original sin?

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Pure Spiritual Science"*, and click on **page 85**

What is the cause of shortening life, of decreasing the duration of existence?

Who offends or kills a wise scholar, a virtuous woman, a cow that offers the best food, a child or an old man will see his life shortened.

It is strictly forbidden to kill a learned sage, a cow, a woman, a child or an old man.

Who loves God deeply, obeys him, does his will, surrenders himself to him and serves him with love and devotion, enjoys the benevolent protection of God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Sometimes we are surprised to learn that great sages abandoned to the Lord go into the forest to practice devotional service or engage in meditation: how can they live like this, in the middle of the forest, without anyone watching over them?

Verily, such beings enjoy the benevolent protection of God, the Supreme Person. Thus, abandonment is the acceptance or firm belief that God protects the soul who has given itself to him, wherever it may be; never does it remain alone or

unprotected. Indeed, whoever serves the Lord with devotion never remains unprotected in any place of this universe where he may be. Whatever the dangers in this material world from living beings or elements of material, even behavioral nature that will cause the incarnate being to fall from the spiritual to the material, no one can protect us effectively but God Himself. The ultimate refuge is in the Lord. He who seeks refuge in Him is assured of being protected.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead says: *“You can proclaim it with force, never shall My devotee (My devotee) perish.*

Surrender to Me, and I will protect you from all perils. I promise and must always protect anyone who surrenders completely to Me. Whoever surrenders to Me will never again know the problems of birth and death. I grant faith and refuge to anyone who surrenders to Me and vows to serve Me forever, for this is my nature.”

Therefore, unless one is protected by the grace of the Lord, no protective measure will be truly effective

In the glorious days before the coming of this age, that of discord, hypocrisy, quarrels, hypocrisy, indifference and sin, the learned men, cows, women, children and old men were all duly protected, and society as a whole benefited greatly.

- 1) The protection of learned sages ensures the maintenance of the organization of the nation, the institution par excellence, since it offers the most experimentally secure method of raising all members of society on the plane of spiritual life to the perfection of existence.
- 2) The protection of the cow ensures an abundance of the most miraculous of all foods, milk, which refines the subtle tissues of the brain, and thus allows to know the higher values of existence.
- 3) The protection of women preserves her chastity and, by the same token, the moral purity of society as a whole. Thus, men of exemplary nature can be conceived, capable of maintaining society in a state of peace, tranquillity and progress.
- 4) The protection of the child gives every being who has obtained the human form the best opportunity to take the path that will free him from the chains of matter. The child must be protected from the moment of conception by performing a purification rite, which marks the beginning of a pure existence.
- 5) The protection of old people gives them an opportunity to prepare for a better life after death.

This system of protection, which covers the whole society, is based on the features that distinguish a civilization of accomplished men from that of refined man-animals. It is strictly forbidden to kill a learned sage, a cow, a woman, a child or an old man. In

addition, the slightest offense against them will shorten the life of those who are guilty.

In the present age, also called the dark age or dark age, the age of discord, hypocrisy, quarrels, indifference, decadence and sin, these principles are hardly observed, hence the considerable suffering that human beings suffer. From the moment when women, for not having been protected, become corrupt, an unwanted progeny is born. On the other hand, he who offends a chaste woman will see the misfortune come upon him in the form of a reduction of the duration of his life.

These are some examples of the uncompromising laws of the Lord.

What we have done, will be done to us.

No one can escape this divine law, for it subdues us all. One can escape human justice, but divine justice is impossible.

Who kills a human being or an animal on land or in water, will be killed in his next life. Those whose business is to kill thousands of animals in slaughterhouses, in the open sea by trawlers, or in fish ponds and aquaculture and other places of breeding, so that others can buy their meat for food, must expect to suffer the same fate as these animals, life after life.

Has not God commanded, “Thou shalt not kill; he who lives by the sword shall perish by the sword?”

All those who are driven by wickedness, hatred, resentment, vengeance, these evil miscreants who constantly show violence and cannot help themselves to make innocent beings, human, animal and vegetable, suffer in any way whatsoever, by their criminal acts, they turn their backs on God and reject his divine laws. They will suffer the same fate life after life, and shall suffer from now on.

Their next lives will be shortened, in proportion to the number of criminal acts committed or the number of lives taken.

What is the greatest and most beautiful victory?

The greatest and most beautiful victory is not to acquire power, wealth and power to the point of dominating the world, no, it is to dominate oneself, managing to extinguish in one’s mind and heart, the fire of evil, materialism and the pleasures of the senses.

The greatest and most beautiful victory is to become master of oneself. It is to succeed in developing inner strength and peace, the calm of the mind, to control one’s emotions, feelings, thoughts, words and actions, so that the fire of wickedness never appears again.

The greatest and most beautiful victory is to find God, to love him, to surrender to him, to serve him with love and devotion, to be near him, and to see him face to face.

Blessed are those who seek and find God. But happier still, those who come to know Him as He really is, who love Him, who apply His regulating principles, His precepts, His laws, and His commandments, so that they come to purify their being, their environment, the people they live with and their own families. They thus liberate their families from twenty-one generations before and to come, not to mention the present generation.

What is the origin of contact with matter?

We should never wish for material pleasures to multiply.

On the contrary, we should accept them only according to the basic necessities of existence, neither more nor less. To increase material pleasure through the pleasures of the senses, we increase the chains that attach us to the sufferings of material existence.

If the desire to increase his wealth, to multiply the female encounters and the aristocratic relations are among the major aspirations of the materialist, it is because he ignores all the benefits that the worship of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, which benefits its author in his present life already, as after death, in the next.

Having forgotten all these truths, the fool, who desired to increase his wealth and multiply the meetings of women and his children, worships various celestial beings, even ancestors. The purpose of existence is to end all material suffering, not to increase it.

In truth, the activity of the soul is altered by contact with matter, and becomes, in this unhealthy condition, a concupiscence, covetousness, greed, inaction, foolishness, sleep.

The great majority of the human masses remain under the yoke of passion and ignorance of the facts relating to God, their own spiritual identity, existential and absolute truth, and spiritual knowledge, and are thus under the influence of concupiscence. of lust, greed, anger, unconsciousness and sleep.

The wise incarnate spiritual being, eager to put an end to this material wandering and suffering, fruit of his sins committed in his previous life, will surrender himself to God, and decide to love and serve him with love and devotion. Thus, one of the effects of the practice of loving and devotional service to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is precisely the complete elimination of the deviant effects of passion and ignorance.

What is the origin of wars, epidemics, famines, droughts, fires and other climatic upheavals?

It is time for men to know that the murder of innocent land and water animals, who are committed in slaughterhouses and other centers of death such as fish ponds and aquaculture because of their desire to enjoy their flesh will cause future calamities, including wars, epidemics, famines, droughts, fires, climatic upheavals, etc., are the illustration, which will be on them because of the karma accumulated by the animal holocaust and on the societies that support these criminal activities, unforgivable in the eyes of God.

Karma, also called law of interested acts, action-reaction law, cause-effect law, is automatically triggered, being the result of thoughts, words and actions concerned.

By murdering innocent animals in slaughterhouses, in fish ponds and aquaculture, in the open sea by trawlers, or in rivers and other rivers by fishermen and eating their flesh, men condemn themselves-even to suffer severe sanctions from the divine justice. Karma, which is an infallible justice, engages its sanctioning lever.

For having taken the life, for having killed so many terrestrial and aquatic animals, they will suffer the law of cause to effect that gives to each one the consequences of his acts, they too will die, and will not escape.

It is absurd and irresponsible to believe that the slaughter of land and aquatic animals, and the consumption of animal flesh (meat, fish, egg), do not hinder spiritual realization, and are not at the origin of our suffering. Those who claim it are criminals, for they lead the mass of men to perdition and perpetual suffering.

The animal killers and all those who delight in the flesh of terrestrial and aquatic animals will never be able to know God as He is, nor receive the true and eternal divine knowledge, let alone discover their true spiritual identity, the absolute and existential truth. These are people who will not find the way to the kingdom of God.

On the other hand, they themselves will suffer in their next life what they have done to these innocent animals, for such is the law of karma, also called the law of cause and effect, which gives to each one the consequences of his thoughts, words and deeds. Let us also know that all terrestrial and aquatic animals have a soul.

Those who want to know the way that leads to the kingdom of God must first and foremost, stop eating meat, fish and eggs, learn to love God, to obey him, to do his divine will, to follow imperatively his advice, his laws, his commandments, to live according to his teaching, to surrender oneself to him, and to serve him with love and devotion.

What is the source of our suffering?

To read this complete topic, open the book *"Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God"*, and click on the **logos 207 and 351** or on the corresponding box of the table.

What is the true meaning of free will and free choice that God grants us?

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”*, and click on the **logos 380** or on the corresponding box of the table.

What to do to approach God, and to remain with Him?

The Lord answers: *“Always fill your mind with me, and become my pious servant. Be faithful, devoted, without envy, and committed to my service. Just surrender yourself to me. Fear not, for I am with you. Walk not with anxious eyes, for I am your God. I strengthen you, I come to your rescue, I support you with my triumphant right hand.”*

Those who truly want to know God, to see Him face to face, to hear His beautiful grave voice, and to have the great honor of entering their heavenly home, have only one thing to do: to love Him with all their heart and mind, to surrender totally to Him, Obey him, take pleasure in doing his only will, and serve him with love and devotion. There’s no other key.

What we have done to others will be done to us.

All those who speak of brotherhood and universal solidarity, but take into consideration only the body of dense matter and not the spiritual soul that has the enjoyment, are false philanthropists, false benefactors.

In truth, the true notion of brotherhood and universal solidarity is that which leads to ignoring the form and colour of the material body. It is the one that leads to love all living beings, all human beings without exception, all terrestrial and aquatic animals, and all plants in their diversity, from the blade of grass to the great tree that shelters many beings, of equal love. It is that which grants to the spiritual soul that each of us is really the consideration that it deserves. This is the one that leads to see in every body of dense matter only the spiritual soul that resides in the heart beside God. The Lord also resides there in his form of the Supreme Soul also called the Holy Spirit.

In truth, if the human being has a spiritual soul in him, know that all animals and all plants without exception, also have one. These are not empty bodies. No one has the right to stop the spiritual evolution of an incarnate soul, much less that which is in a body inferior to that of man.

That is why God urges us to stop slaughtering animals in slaughterhouses, at sea by trawlers and everywhere else, not to make them suffer, no longer destroy the plants, among which the trees that shelter many living beings, and never again eat meat, fish and eggs.

No one can avoid, ignore, reject and escape the divine laws, for they govern the matter and existence of beings. They are inviolable. Sooner or later we will suffer the consequences of our past actions in the form of chronic, incurable or degenerative diseases, various and sometimes repetitive misfortunes, and suffering.

That is why God asks us not to harm anyone, not even an insect, because we will have to suffer. We can no longer afford to ignore this truth.

What we have done will be done to we.

God grants our desires and sanctions our actions.

When a hunter, a slaughterhouse priest or an evil being causes suffering to animals, men and needlessly destroy the plants among which the trees that shelter many beings, they will have to account for it.

When they consciously make them suffer and then kill them, they are guilty of a very serious sin. They too will have to suffer in the same way by means of retaliation, such is the law of karma, action-reaction law, law of cause and effect.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Pure Spiritual Science"*, and click on **page 163**

Our present activities directly determine our future life. To learn more about this topic, click on the letter T of the Index, then on the chapter *"The book of laws of Manu, the father of humanity"*.

Whatever the material body in which it resides, the spiritual soul is always the same.

As pure spirits, all spiritual souls are equal and identical, whether they reside in a celestial body, an inhabitant of the heavenly planets, paradisiac, a human being, an animal or a plant.

For this reason the Lord says: *"Those who are truly enlightened do not see the outward appearance of the living being, [the material body] whether it is a celestial being, an inhabitant of the heavenly planets, a human being, an animal or a plant"*.

Those who are enlightened by pure divine knowledge no longer see the dense matter body of white, black, yellow, red, mestizo, or the material animal or vegetable form, but only the spiritual entity, the spiritual soul that is there, that resides there. Therefore, they experience an equal love for all human beings without exception. They go even further, because in all the bodies of animals and plants, they also see only the spiritual soul that resides there, and also do not differentiate between a man, a woman, a dog, a cat, an elephant or an ant, they all love them equally.

Through the material envelope that covers the spiritual entity, they see only the incarnate spiritual soul that resides there. It's that to really love.

That is why God commands not to eat meat, fish and eggs.

When God inflicts punishment it is always out of compassion and mercy, in order to save a being from hell.

When God inflicts punishment on a person guilty of malicious, criminal acts, it is to bring him to correct himself, bring him back to reason, and thus make him aware of his mistakes.

Divine punishments are based on the Lord's compassion for the guilty being, in order to save him and prevent him from going to hell. But if the latter does not want to listen to God and acts as he desires, nor does he take into account the mercy of the Lord, then he will go to hell for a very long time. Every divine punishment or punishment aims to bring the being to repentance, to penance, to radically change attitude, to become better, to respect and to apply the regulating principles, precepts, divine commandments and counsels of God, and finally, to make it possible to erase the sins committed by the suffering felt, and to live according to the teaching of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. We must suffer for our past misdeeds, it is an irrevocable fact.

However, the sufferings of those who serve God with love and devotion are minimized. For example, instead of being stabbed as our destiny would have us, we may only receive a cut on our finger. Thus are minimized the consequences of the past acts of those who practice devotional service.

Krishna, God, says, *“However, the sufferings of those who serve God with love and devotion are minimized. For example, instead of being stabbed as our destiny would have us, we may only receive a cut on our finger. Thus the consequences of the past acts of those who practice devotional service are minimized.”*

Do not harm anyone, humans, animals and plants, and love one another with unconditional love. But first of all let us surrender to God, and enjoy loving and serving Him with love and devotion.

When will those who choose the path of wickedness in all its forms understand?

When will those who choose the path of wickedness in all its forms understand, that hatred, racism, resentment, anger, revenge and violence engender closure of mind, sclerose the intellect, diminish discernment, prevent any prospect of the future, accentuate sadness, increase suffering, and plunge the being into the cycle of repeated rebirth and death?

Where did the “Messiah” come from, the envoys of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, also called “Son of God”, and who are they?

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”*, and click on the **logos 425** or on the corresponding box of the table.

Where does the spiritual life lead us?

How do we know whether or not we should reincarnate in our next life?

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”*, and click on **logos 381 and 433** or on the corresponding box of the table.

Who deeply loves God, obeys him, does his will, surrenders to him and serves him with love and devotion, enjoys the benevolent protection of God, the Supreme Person.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 340** or the corresponding box in the table.

Who kills a human being or a terrestrial and aquatic animal, will be killed in turn.

It is time to tell men that there is a correlation between wars, the killing of animals in industrial slaughterhouses that exist around the world, or caused by hunters, the mass killing of aquatic beings by trawlers in the open sea, fishermen, the killing of human beings in acts of terrorism and the revenge of certain governments who, through the army, indiscriminately kill abortions and karma, action-reaction law or law of cause and effect, in the form of various disasters and ongoing suffering.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”*, and click on the **logos 362** or on the corresponding box of the table.

Also open the book *“The Science of God, or Science of Salvation”*, and click on the chapter *“Reincarnation is a reality. Here is the evidence, it is all around us. Some bodies bear the signs of it”*, of the table of contents, **page 20**

Who knows God, knows at the same time the Absolute Truth.

All those who do not know the works of God, do not bury anything, for they truly ignore the Absolute Truth.

All those who do not seek to know the roots of evil in order to eradicate them permanently will remain slaves of evil.

All those who do not know their true spiritual identity, who do not know who they really are, or how they came to this material world, will not understand nor know how they will go, nor where they will go. They will remain prisoners of this world of suffering.

All those who do not reject envy, desire, lust, materialism, evil in all its forms, and who do not extinguish anger, greed, lust and revenge, close the doors of existential truth.

All those who do not seek God, who do not seek to know him as he really is, nor seek to receive his divine word and his sublime teaching, remain in darkness, they will never see the light.

All those who do not seek to know the place from which they came, nor the bond that unites each of them to the Lord, the latter will be hidden from them.

The path that leads to the pure light, to the sublime kingdom of God, is the surrender of oneself to the Lord, and the service of love and devotion that we offer him. Such is the perfection of existence.

Who learns to know God as He really is, discovers at the same time the absolute truth, and enters his eternal kingdom.

Only man with limited intelligence, or even totally ignorant, is unaware:

That true freedom does not exist in the material universe, for it is subject to divine laws.

That his thoughts, words, and actions are controlled by God and his heavenly helpers, and that he will be accountable to divine justice.

Let his thoughts, words and actions produce effects, which cause good and/ or bad consequences, which he will have to suffer or rejoice.

That it is his thoughts, memories and desires, at the moment of leaving his body at the moment of death, that determine his future condition.

That if he does not listen to God and do what he says for his own good, he will inexorably sink into matter, become mad and slave to it, and subject to the darkness of ignorance, he will never see God again.

The Lord says: *“He who knows the absolute of my advent and my acts will no longer have to be reborn in the material universe. After leaving his body, he will enter my eternal kingdom.*

When they have reached me, the holy beings imbued with devotion, these noble souls, having thus risen to the highest perfection, never again return to this ephemeral world where suffering reigns”.

Why...

Why has the Supreme Lord immersed the spiritual soul in the material universe, who we really are, what is our true spiritual identity, and what is our true origin ?

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 2** or the corresponding box in the table.

Why are women blessed by God?

Women are generally unable to follow the speculative reasoning of philosophers, but they are blessed by Lord Krishna because they readily accept his supremacy and omnipotence, which allows them to bow down without reserve before him.

In his infinite goodness, the Lord Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, favors all those whose motives are sincere, and not especially the great philosophers.

It is for this reason that women feel more attracted to spiritual activities, even religious ones. Indeed, it has been noted around the world that women are more likely than men to join various religious movements. But this simplicity, which makes anyone who is animated by it accept the supremacy of the Lord from the outset, has more value than an artificial display, even a fake one, of religious fervor.

Why can those who deny the existence of God and reject His authority never see Him?

Why can't all those who doubt the existence of God, and do not want to listen to him, ever see him?

These unbelieving materialistic people therefore fall under the influence of the energy of illusion of God, who, accentuating their pernicious desires, plunge them into the blindness and ignorance of the data relating to God as He really is, of true spiritual knowledge, and existential truth.

God says, *"It is only through devotional service, and only then, that I can be known as I am. I never show myself to fools or fools. By my inner power I am for them veiled. This lost world therefore does not know me, the unborn, the imperishable".*

The Eternal Supreme is revealed and shown only to those who surrender to Him, and serve Him with love and devotion. This is why men wonder where God is, and even go, out of ignorance and stupidity, to claim that he is dead or that He simply does not exist.

Why did God create the four social divisions and the four spiritual orders?

The Lord says, *"I have created the four divisions of society according to the three gunas (the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion and ignorance), and the duties they impose on man."*

In truth, spiritual education, charity, austerity and truthfulness are the four pillars of religion. To enable men to acquire these sublime qualities, God created the four social divisions that correspond to the vocation of each being within society, and the four spiritual orders, which lead to spiritual elevation and Krishna consciousness.

This is the natural organization of human society, the completed form of social organization, which aims at the material and spiritual well-being of human beings. It is made up of (4) four social classes according to the functions performed by its members, and (4) four spiritual stages of life.

The four social classes include, in order of importance:

- 1) The wise scholars, charged with guiding human society, kings and heads of state, and all human beings.
- 2) The administrators or kings and men of war, charged with protecting society.
- 3) The traders and farmers, charged with providing for the vital necessities of society and to ensure the protection of animals, and more particularly of the cow.
- 4) Manual workers, artisans and artists, responsible for assisting the members of the other three upper classes.

As for women, they must be virtuous and chaste. They must serve their spouses faithfully without double-dealing, that is the best religious principle. They must also be affectionate towards their husbands' friends and younger brothers, obedient to their spouses' parents, and above all, they must take care of their children.

The Lord states in this regard: *“If the woman wishes to be raised to higher planetary systems after leaving the body, she must never part with her husband, whatever the condition of the latter, his character, his wealth, and even if he is old or disabled, unlucky, or with chronic diseases.*

An unfaithful woman who seeks another man than her husband is considered to be abominable in society. Her attitude will prevent her from being raised to the edenic planets. On the contrary, she will obtain extreme degrading consequences. A married woman who is looking for a lover goes against the Vedic principles, the Vedas, the original holy scriptures.

Perhaps you think you have the strongest attachment to me, perhaps you ardently desire my company, if that is so, I advise you not to try to enjoy it directly. The best thing is to go back to your homes, and there, simply take care of me, absorb in me your thoughts, and so by this constant remembrance of my person and the singing of my holy names, you will be elevated to a spiritual level. You don't need to stay close to me. Please go back, go home.”

The universe forms a perfect whole when it is connected to the Lord. Without this connection, the whole society is in confusion, deprived of peace and prosperity.

The four stages of the spiritual order are:

- 1) First stage of spiritual life, period of celibacy, continence and studies under the tutelage of a qualified spiritual master.
- 2) Second stage of the spiritual life. Period of family and social life, in accordance with the Vedas, the original holy scriptures.
- 3) Third stage of the spiritual life. Period of pilgrimages to various sacred places, to detach from family and social life, and thus prepare for the renunciation of materialism, pleasures of the senses and fruits of the act.

- 4) Fourth and final stage of the spiritual life. It is the total renunciation of all family and social life in order to master the senses and mind perfectly, and to fully engage in the service of God or Krishna.

The combined activities of all members of society contribute to the creation of a favourable environment for the enhancement of human mission. The beginnings of this social institution are based on spiritual education, which allows man to purify his animal tendencies whose pleasures of the senses, materialism and the four major activities; eating, sleeping, mating, defending themselves are the basis.

The highest of all methods of purification is in knowledge of the Sovereign Lord, Krishna, the purest among the pure.

During their studies, those who live according to the norms of their position; the period of celibacy, continence, and study under the guidance of a qualified spiritual teacher, are instructed as to the importance of the human form which has been given them. Thus, all basic education is designed to encourage the student to free himself from all family concerns.

Only students who are unable to make such a vow can go home and take a good wife. The others remain in celibacy, continence, as a hermit for life, and make vows of absolute continence. It all depends on the quality of the training received by the student.

Why does God allow the existence of good, evil and suffering?

To read this complete topic, open the book *"Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God"*, and click on the **logos 371** or on the corresponding box of the table.

Why does God allow the soul to wander into the material universe?

Must undergo the cycle of successive reincarnations and thus know the tribulations of rebirths, diseases, old age and repeated deaths that are related to it, all those who reject God, who challenge his authority, who envy him and who have a corporeal conception of existence.

The Lord allows the soul who wants to go astray to slide down to the lowest point of existence, only for the purpose of giving him the opportunity to judge by itself whether he can do without God, and whether or not to be happy by misusing your independence. Most of the souls incarnate and conditioned by matter that are rotting in the material universe make a misuse of their independence, so that they all fall into illusion and suffer life after life. Because all human beings have a corporeal conception of existence whose pleasure of the senses is the base and concupiscence the major poison, they will suffer without ceasing life after life. There can be no peace or prosperity on earth in these conditions, but only aggression, violence and war.

To learn more about this complete subject, open the book *“The Science of God, or Science of Salvation”*, and click on the chapter *“Can one get out of it, alone without the help of the Lord?”*

Why does God allow the soul to stray into the material universe?” of the table of contents, or click on the **page 97**

Why does God allow viruses, the covid 19 pandemic, drought, fires, heat, floods, etc., and wars to take place?

The truth is that one man's misbehavior has repercussions on his whole family.

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 471** or the corresponding box in the table.

Why does God punish those who do evil?

There are two kinds of punishment: the one a warrior inflicts on his enemy, and the one a son receives from his father. There is obviously a huge difference between the two.

God does not conceive of enmity towards any living being. On the contrary, He always cares for the welfare of all without exception, and when He punishes, His punishment is comparable to that of a father who punishes his son. If He punishes those who do evil in any form, it is only to bring them to their senses, to make them aware of their mistake, that they correct themselves, become better and never again.

On the other hand, punishment makes it possible to understand that they thus erase the guilty act committed in their previous life, that they reduce the number of sins accumulated in each of their past lives, that they must make the resolution never to start again, may they turn to God, obey him, do his divine will, do penance, repent, and end up loving one another.

To understand this topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on the **logos 472**, the title of which is *“Suffering is Useful and Necessary”*, or on the corresponding box in the table.

Why does the Lord allow living things to do wrong?

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”*, and click on the **logos 368** or on the corresponding box of the table.

Why does the Lord attribute consciousness to one incarnate spiritual being, and to another to oblivion?

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”*, and click on the **logos 90** or on the corresponding box of the table.

Why must we absolutely know the existential and absolute truth?

Man, in his ignorance of the data relating to existential truth, and to true pure knowledge, confuses truth and lie, and begins to act badly, persuaded that he is doing well.

Over time, he generally adopts the ideals of his parents, feeds on their culture and tradition, and often assimilates the concepts of other peoples, where, if he is not simply constrained and thus misled by blind leaders, and poor, doubtful, ignorant spiritual guides. Sometimes he is marginalized by the nationalist unbelievers who, through their atheist religion, impose on him their materialist philosophy that leads to perdition. This is how he abandons true right and pure knowledge for the worse.

It is this degeneration that leads human beings to decay and perdition. Let us not remain blocked or frozen, but let us evolve by relying on the right word of light and the sublime and sure teaching of God, which recommends us to live according to his instructions, and to abide by them without fail.

To have a precise idea of the causes at the origin of the perdition of man makes it possible to know the reasons for this misguidance, to understand very clearly the direct link which exists between the guilty activities, the reincarnation, and the different conditions of life which result from it.

Knowing the truth is:

Never again remain in the material cosmos also called "*the world of oblivion*". The world of oblivion, for we have forgotten everything about God, our true spiritual identity, the reasons that led God created the material cosmos, nor why we are there. The world of oblivion, for it plunges us into ignorance of the data relating to truth, to God as He really is, to the knowledge of our true spiritual identity, the spiritual knowledge, and the knowledge by which we can put an end to our sufferings and the perdition in which we are enclosed.

End the repetitive cycle of reincarnations.

Knowing that our thoughts, words and actions produce positive and negative effects, which generate benefits or suffering. We will experience the effects in the third part of our current life already, but certainly in our next incarnation.

Knowing that God's teaching preserves us from perdition, shows us the right way to approach God, to attain spiritual realization and Krishna consciousness, or God consciousness, and to attain salvation.

Knowing that by surrendering ourselves totally to God, and serving Him with love and devotion, we put a definitive end to our sufferings, obtain God's protection, and enter forever into His eternal and absolute kingdom.

Getting to know Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead as He really is, automatically gives access to existential and absolute truth.

To want to learn everything from Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead as He really is, is to discover at the same time the existential and absolute truth, for He is the Absolute Truth.

The ultimate goal is to enable us to know how to avoid mistakes and to act better, to be in tune with divine knowledge, and to live according to God's teaching, if we do not want to suffer from it. To know them is to avoid unpleasant and painful reincarnations. That is why it is essential to adopt an authentic spiritual practice as soon as possible, to turn to Krishna, if we want to have the chance to escape the influence of the laws of material nature, energy of illusion, karma and reincarnation, to enjoy a free and happy existence for eternity.

Krishna, God, tells us, *“There is really nothing that exists outside of Me, that is what you have to understand clearly. I am the source of all that is, everything emanates from Me.”*

To read this complete topic, open the book *“Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God”* and click on **logos 2** or the corresponding box in the table.

Why should the death penalty be imposed on criminals?

True justice, called *“divine justice or karmic justice”*, starts from the principle that man survives death and thus reincarnates life after life, according to his karma, or law action-reaction, law of cause and effect, which renders to each the consequences of his thoughts, words and actions.

In this perspective, it is essential that the person guilty of a crime can atone for this serious act by the sacrifice of his own life. Let us know that the fault of a murderer is very heavy, which is why he must be sentenced to death. In putting a murderer to death, justice shows mercy to him, for if he is not himself killed in his present life, he will have to be killed in his future lives, and thus suffer many times instead of one.

According to the Vedas, the original Scriptures, there are six categories of aggressors to be condemned to death in order to avoid suffering in their next life:

- 1) the one who poisons his neighbor.
- 2) he who burns the property of his neighbor.
- 3) he who occupies the land of his neighbor.
- 4) he who robs his neighbor of his property.
- 5) whoever attacks his neighbor with deadly weapons.
- 6) he who takes the woman from his neighbor.

Killing such aggressors is not a sin, but a duty that suffers no delay. It is also to be *“merciful”* and *“to love one's neighbour”*.

Reincarnation is a reality, the evidence is all around us.

To read about reincarnation, open the book *"The Science of God, or Science of Salvation"*, and click on the chapter *"Reincarnation is a Reality. Here is the evidence, it is all around us. Some bodies bear the signs of it"* in the table of contents or on **page 20**.

To read this complete topic, open the book *"The Pure Spiritual Science"*, and click on **page 104**

Words of wisdom 1.

When man will no longer distinguish between white, black, yellow, red, half-breed, and love them all with unconditional love,

When it will no longer distinguish between all human beings, all terrestrial and aquatic animals, and all plants, from the blade of grass to the great tree that shelters many living beings, knowing that in each of these bodies lives a soul and will take care of the earth, by loving them all with equal love, for from the same source, God,

When he sees with one eye the human being, the dog the cow, the elephant, the tree, the flower and the water,

When he looks with equal eyes at gold, silver, lead, iron and pebble,

Then, having put God in his mind and heart, love, compassion, beneficence, justice and peace will reign over all the earth.

Words of wisdom 2.

Faith and the consciousness of God are the foundations of knowledge that lead to wisdom, because when they are there, understanding follows.

To know God as He really is, to know that Everything emanates from Him, that He is the original source of all the plentiful emanations of His Person, also called Avatars and that the whole existence remains in Him are the fundamental data, which make it possible to know that whoever penetrates them knows at the same time the absolute existential truth.

Words of wisdom 3.

By establishing a loving spiritual relationship with Krishna, God, the Supreme Lord through our total surrender to His Divine Person, we free ourselves from suffering inflicted by the laws of material nature.

Those who offer all their works to God, who act only for Him and see all things in relation to Him, all their acts are the absolute. God being the center of their activities, the latter, although of a material nature, are saturated with spiritual powers. This is the advantage obtained by all those who serve God with love and devotion.

In fulfilling our daily duty for the pleasure of the Lord, all our actions are then imprinted with the thought of God, this is the highest form of meditation leading to spiritual realization. Let's enjoy loving her.

Word of wisdom 4

Acts rooted in God's consciousness have no consequences.

He who acts in the consciousness of God, under the guidance of the Supreme Soul in his heart, is not bound by any of his acts. Man totally established in the consciousness of the Supreme Lord is not accountable for his actions. For him, everything rests on the supreme will, the Supreme Soul also called the Holy Spirit, God, the Sovereign Being.

Knowledge, the object of knowledge and the knower are the three factors that trigger the act. The senses, the act itself and its author form the triple basis of all action. The one whose acts are not motivated by the interest of the body, whose intelligence does not get bogged down, the acts never chain it. He remains free of karma or law of cause and effect and the cycle of reincarnation, which no longer affect him.

Words of wisdom 5

What does it mean to be aware of God?

Blessed are those who have understood that Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the sole beneficiary of all their actions, and who offer to Him the fruit of their desires, for in this way they prove their gratitude to the Supreme Lord for all that He already gives them in abundance.

Blessed are those who act only for God with love and devotion, for the Eternal Supreme will offer them much more.

Blessed are those who put God in their minds, who have thoughts continually absorbed in Him, who always offer their service to the Lord, and who constantly think of Him, for they will obtain the mercy of the Eternal Supreme, and will therefore be in personal contact with Him.

Blessed are those who put God in their minds, who have thoughts continually absorbed in Him, who always offer Him their service, who accept with dignity the difficult conditions that are theirs, who react equally to heat or cold, joy or sadness, kindness or wickedness, good or evil, remaining regardless of calm and balanced circumstances, who love all men, all terrestrial and aquatic animals and all plants, from the blade of grass to the great tree that shelters many living beings, of equal love, and who give equal value to gold, iron or stone, for they are very dear to the heart of the Lord. Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead will always remain with them, and will never abandon them.

Blessed are those who have understood that everything belongs to Krishna, God, even their body, and do not seek to acquire anything. If we consciously offer to God everything we do and possess, we will prove that we are worthy and sensible people. God will give us beyond our expectations. That's all being God-conscious.

Words of wisdom 6

At the end of life, the components of the body are preserved in the various sectors of material energy.

To this end the Lord says: *“My dear Gopi friends (young village women, Krishna’s companions in Vrindavana, who embody, because of their pure love for Him, the highest devotion offered to the Lord), learn from my lips that it is my energies alone that act everywhere.*

Take a pot of earth, you have nothing but an assemblage of earth, water, fire, air and ether. And whether the pot is new, old or broken, the same elements still compose it. When created, the pot is only a combination of earth, water, fire, air and ether. Throughout its existence, its components remain the same, and when it is finally destroyed, annihilated, its ingredients will be preserved in different sectors of material energy. According to the same idea, during the creation of this cosmos, all the time that its manifestation lasts, as well as after its destruction, it is my energy, always the same, which takes on different aspects. And because my energy is not separated from my Person, it must be concluded that I exist in all things.”

Words of wisdom 7

The ideal behavior.

The Eternal Supreme teaches: *“No one should cling to perishable things. As long as one lives in the material body, one must act with great caution in this world. The most perfect way of life here is simply to devote oneself to my service of love, spiritual and absolute, and to submit oneself in good faith to the duties that the scriptures prescribe to each one according to his position. You must live honestly, according to the obligations of your position, and make others happy in all respects. Do not beget a child for the simple pleasure of the senses, simply watch over the well-being of men in general”.*

Words of wisdom 8

To do God’s will is to enjoy serving Him with love and devotion.

Jesus had said: *“Whoever says to me: Lord, Lord, will not necessarily enter the kingdom of heaven, but only, he who does the will of my Father who is in heaven”.*

To do God’s will is to serve him with love and devotion.

God says to this effect: *“Only by devotional service, and only in this way, can one know me as I am. And the being who, by such devotion becomes fully aware of my Person, can then enter into my absolute kingdom”.*

Devotional service or service of love and devotion offered to God is in reality the manifestation of the love one feels for Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and the expression of the joy one feels and takes to do his divine will, to please Him and to be happy.

The service of love and devotion dedicated to the Lord revives in us eternal life. To serve God with devotion is to take pleasure in obeying Him, doing His will, glorifying Him, dedicating our whole existence to Him and offering Him our life, then love for Krishna, the Supreme Being, is born in us.

The love that this devotional service gives rise to allows one to obtain the favor of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. It then becomes a sign of perfection.

The service of love and devotion alone makes it possible to approach God, to see him face to face, and to remain with him for eternity. The Lord rarely grants the privilege of serving Him.

Words of wisdom 9

The Lord says: *“He who turns his senses away from their objects has a sure intelligence. What is night for all beings becomes for man who has mastered his senses, the time of awakening. What, for all, is the time of awakening, is the night for the wise collected.*

He who remains unshakeable in spite of the incessant flow of desires, as the ocean remains immutable in spite of the thousand rivers that flow there, can alone find serenity, but not he who seeks to satisfy his desires.

The one who is no longer attracted by material pleasures, who is no longer a slave to his desires, who has rejected any spirit of possession, and who has freed himself from the false ego (from identification with his material body), can only know perfect serenity.

These are the modes of spirituality. Whoever settles there, even at the moment of death, comes out of his confusion, and the kingdom of God opens up for him”.

Words of wisdom 10

The Lord says: *“Even away from material pleasures, the incarnate soul can still feel some desire for them. But let her attain a higher joy, and she will lose that desire to dwell in spiritual consciousness.*

Strong and impetuous are the senses, they even delight the mind of the man of wisdom who wants to master them. Who restrains his senses and absorbs himself in Me proves a sure intelligence. By contemplating the objects of the senses, man becomes attached, from which arises lust, and lust, anger. Anger calls for illusion, and illusion leads to memory being lost. When memory goes astray, intelligence is lost, and man falls again into the ocean of material existence.

Who controls his senses by observing the regulating principles of freedom, receives from the Lord his full mercy, and is thus freed from all attachment and all aversion”.

Words of wisdom 11

The blessed Lord says: *“When a man frees himself from the thousands of material desires created by his mind, when he is satisfied in his true self, it is because he is fully aware of his spiritual identity.*

The one that the three forms of suffering here below no longer affect (those caused by the body and the mind, those caused by other living beings, those caused by the elements of nature; hurricane, earthquakes, cold, etc.), that the joys of life no longer intoxicate, that have left attachment, fear and anger, this one is held to be a sage with a firm mind.

He who, free of all ties, rejoices no more in happiness than he afflicts himself with misfortune, is firmly established in absolute knowledge.

He who, like a turtle retracting his limbs to the bottom of his shell can detach from their objects, the senses, he possesses true knowledge”.

Words of wisdom 12

The Supreme Lord says: *“Free yourself from all material acts by devotional service, absorb yourself in it and do not seek to benefit from the fruit of your acts. ‘Miserly’ are those who aspire to the fruits of their actions.*

Devotional service can, in this life, liberate those who engage in it from the consequences of action, good or bad. Strive to attain the art of acting in union with God. Absorbed in the service of love and devotion, the wise take refuge in the Lord and, renouncing in this world to the fruits of his acts, frees himself from the cycle of death and repeated rebirth. He thus reaches the state that is beyond suffering.

When your intelligence has crossed the dense forest of illusion, all that you have heard, all that you could still hear, will be indifferent to you.

When your mind will no longer be distracted by the flowery language of the scriptures, when it will be all absorbed in spiritual realization, then you will be in union with the Divine Being”.

Words of wisdom 13

The truth is that a man's misconduct has repercussions for his entire family.

It is for this reason that a worthy man, full of benevolence and compassion, wishes to suffer his punishment alone. Not wishing for a calamity to fall upon him and his family, he wants to carry alone the weight of his fault, without any detour. He expects that his personal sufferings will lead him to abstain in the future from committing further ineptitude, and that the sin of which he was guilty will thus be redeemed so that his descendants will not have to suffer.

This is how a responsible saint thinks. In return, his family members also share the fruits of his loving and devotional service to Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. In fact, the greatest benefit, or blessing, that the Lord can bestow upon a family is to bring forth a saint.

Words of wisdom 14

Only austerity, penance, restriction or abstinence, allows to achieve the realization of the true Self.

Austerity is, in truth, the beauty and wealth of pure people or pure souls, and of the order of renunciation to materialism and the material world. According to the philosophy of the science of God, austerity is the one and only goal of the existence of all human beings, because it alone allows to realize the true Self. Now the purpose of existence is precisely to achieve the realization of the Self, and not the search for the pleasure of the senses. This path of austerity was established at the very beginning of creation, and it was Krishna, God, the Supreme Spiritual Master, who taught it to Brahmâ, the first created being, who adopted it.

Only the path of austerity makes it possible to take full advantage of human life, unlike the animal way of life. In reality, the animal knows nothing except the pleasure of the senses, because it is open to only four activities, eating, sleeping, mating, defending, and foolishly enjoying life. It is closed to intelligence and understanding, unlike man.

The human being is made to observe austerity and thus return to God in his original home.

Words of wisdom 15

Don't do to others what you don't want them to do to you in return.

What you desire for yourself, likewise, wish for others.

Retain the true knowledge of which God is the original source, live according to his teaching and you will come out of darkness, ignorance, perdition, and you will enter the transcendental light. The truth will be revealed to you.

Take the advice and instructions of Lord Krishna, do not relinquish them, for they are your assurance of walking the right path.

Move away from unbelieving materialists and wicked, do not follow them, for they go in the wrong direction, and ignore it.

Because of ignorance, materialists know nothing of their true interest, of the path that allows them to succeed in life. Their lustful desires chain them to material enjoyment, and all their projects are designed for this purpose. For the ephemeral satisfaction of their senses, they create a society based on envy. This state of mind makes them sink into an ocean of suffering, and in their foolishness they do not even realize it.

Words of wisdom 16

If you believe that God alone reigns and rules the world, and not man,

If you believe that the Lord is the support and protector of all living beings,

If you think a smile disarms,

If you believe that love is the most powerful weapon there is,

If you believe that what unites or gathers is better than what divides,

If you know how to look at each other with love knowing that it is your brother or your sister,

If you give the child the love and attention he deserves,

If the injustice that strikes others touches you to the highest point,

If you believe that forgiveness is more valuable than revenge,

If you hate evil in all its forms and love good,

If you believe that anger and wickedness are a mark of weakness,

If you believe that lust, anger and greed lead to perdition and hell,

If you defend the poor, the widows and the oppressed,

If you teach people to put God in their minds and hearts, to love Him, to surrender to Him and to serve Him with love and devotion, then love, goodness, kindness, justice, harmony and peace will cover you with their blessings. By the grace of Lord Krishna, you will know true freedom, absolute peace, and enter into eternal life.

Words of wisdom 17

Thinking of the Lord purifies us and allows us to reach liberation.

When by practice, his thoughts constantly absorbed in the Lord the incarnate spiritual being manages to remove his mind from all material activities, the incarnate spiritual being then knows the perfection of union and communion with Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Once the mind is purified it realizes its true identity and tastes the inner joy. In this happy state he enjoys, through his purified senses, infinite spiritual happiness. This perfection attained, the incarnate soul knows that nothing is more precious and will not depart from the truth, but will remain imperturbable, even in the heart of the worst difficulties.

This is the true liberation from all the sufferings born of contact with matter.

The spiritualist whose mind is absorbed in God undoubtedly knows ultimate happiness. Having understood that he participates in the Absolute, in Krishna, he is already liberated. Serene is his mind, appeased his passions. He is delivered from all sins.

Established in spiritual realization, purified of all defilement, the spiritualist enjoys a supreme happiness that provides constant union with the Absolute.

Words of wisdom 18

What is God consciousness, and how to develop it?

The Lord rules over the material nature, and all conditioned souls are subjected to the yoke and strictness of the laws of the material nature. The pure soul, as a tiny fragment, an integral part of God, remains his eternal servant. But as soon as it desires to dominate the material nature, it then undergoes the influence of the latter, and falls prey to multiple sufferings.

Unless we know these fundamental truths, there can be no peace in this world, both individually and collectively. Perfect peace is achieved only through the full development of God consciousness, and to be aware of God means first of all to realize that Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead is the Absolute Master, and that all beings distinct from his person that each of us is really, including the mighty heavenly beings, He is subordinated. The God-conscious being acts in full knowledge of the relationship that unites him to Lord Krishna, and the perfection of the science of God, or the science of union and communion with the Supreme Being, is to know God perfectly, the Sovereign Lord.

Krishna consciousness or God consciousness is also to know Him as He really is, to meditate on Him, to act for Him alone, to offer Him all the fruits of our actions, to take pleasure in spreading His glories, through the practice of loving and devotional service that we offer to Him at all times.

As long as the soul remains in contact with matter, it must act according to its material needs. We can, however, even at the heart of matter, awaken our spiritual consciousness and regain a pure existence. It is enough to practice the consciousness of God. The more we progress in this way, the more we free ourselves from the clutches of matter.

The Lord is impartial, and everything depends on the efforts we make in the performance of our duty, in order to master our senses and to overcome the ascendant of lust and anger. To dominate our passions allows us to develop the consciousness of God, and to reach the spiritual level.

When a being rises to the level of God's consciousness, he frees himself from all false conceptions of existence.

Words of wisdom 19

The beneficial effects of forgiveness.

The ability to forgive, compassion, benevolence, tolerance, purity of mind, heart and body, penance, repentance, and total surrender to God are the distinctive and characteristic signs of a virtuous being. He is calm, kind, reassuring, soothing and constantly smiling.

In truth, forgiveness results from an inner strength that only those who have anchored unconditional love and goodness in their minds and hearts possess.

To forgive frees the soul, to rid our spiritual essence of the accumulated negative charges, to elevate our being, and through the love and goodness that characterize us, to be bathed in a positive, beneficent and protective aura, They destroy the effects of negative charges and send them back to the person who issued them.

To forgive is to love one's neighbor, white, black, yellow, red, half-breed, of unconditional love. It is not criticizing or judging anyone in any way. It is to ignore the defamatory remarks by forgetting them instantly.

To forgive is to be in the image of God, benevolent, just, upright, upright, full of fairness, and impartial in all circumstances.

Forgiving allows the blissful energy of the Lord to emerge from our spiritual essence, through which we can experience phases of happiness.

Words of wisdom 20

The Supreme Personality of Godhead, Krishna, truly grants intelligence, understanding and mercy to those who walk the path of good. He causes punishment, torment, and deliverance from the bonds of evil. He delivers and confounds it by knowledge of the truth.

It becomes the way for those who are lost, knowledge for those who are in ignorance, discovery for those who seek it, sustains for those who tremble, purity for those who are defiled, refuge and protection for those who surrender to Him.

Blessed is he who opened the eyes of the blind. God is there, and allows himself to be found by those who seek him.

Word of wisdom 21

Counsel of God.

Lord Krishna says, *“Let the wise not trouble the ignorant who are attached to the fruits of their deeds. They should not be encouraged to do nothing, but rather to imbue each of their acts with love and devotion.”*

The wise, the holy beings also called *“realized or devout souls”*, must not turn men away from their activities, nor disturb their conscience, but rather act in such a way as to show them how the result or fruit of any action can be offered to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

The devotee who holds the knowledge relative to God as He really is, to the existential and absolute truth, to the true eternal spiritual knowledge and to the true spiritual identity of man, must ensure, by his acts and word, that the ignorant, the one who ignores all the fundamental facts and acts only for his own personal pleasure, learn to behave well, that is, to commit all his thoughts, words and actions to the service of the Lord, impregnating them with love and devotion.

Such is the perfection of existence.

Words of wisdom 22

This is how we should behave.

The Vedas, the original holy scriptures also called *“the true gospel”*, state: *“Those who speak of brotherhood and universal solidarity but only consider the material body, are false philanthropists. The true notion of universal brotherhood is that which leads to ignoring the colour of the material body and its form. It is the one that leads to love all living beings, all human beings without exception, all terrestrial and aquatic animals and all plants, from the blade of grass to the great tree that shelters many beings, of equal love, who considers only the spiritual soul, and which leads to see in each body of matter only the individual soul distinct from God beside the Supreme Soul also called the Holy Spirit, Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, in its primordial form”.*

In truth, if the human being is in reality a spiritual soul incarnated in a material body in human form, know that it is the same for all animals and plants without exception, which have in each of them a soul. These are not empty bodies.

To abort is to prevent a soul from progressing and seeking God.

In truth from the first phase, that of the union of the sperm and the egg, the soul is there in the egg they generate, because it is she who gives life to the egg thus constituted. It is thanks to the soul that the egg can develop and become an embryo, thanks to the soul still that the embryo will develop to become a fetus, and always thanks to the soul that the fetus will develop to become, finally, a complete baby body. It is thanks to the soul always that the baby's body will develop to become that of a child, then thanks to the soul still in that of the teenager and finally of the adult.

That is why God asks us to stop aborting, to stop immediately slaughtering animals, to stop destroying plants, and to stop eating meat, fish and eggs.

Words of wisdom 23

Where the attachment ends, is born, emerges and extends the truth.

The transmutation of our spiritual essence is the result of the anchoring in our heart of love, goodness, generosity, justice and peace.

Ignorance is the main cause of man's weakness and misguidance.

Self-control, inner calm, unconditional love, make it possible to resist harmful influences, belligerent provocations, sharp criticism, and wickedness.

Y Index **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q**
R S T U V W X Y Z

Yoga.

Practice of union and communication with Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Spiritual acts, or spiritual elevation. To come into contact with the Supreme Lord, to be connected to Him. Equality of soul: to do one's duty without being bound by success or failure. Focus on Krishna, through the mastery of the senses.

True yoga is following the instructions of the Supreme Lord, who finds its practical application in the consciousness of God. The set of practices that allow the pure soul to free itself from the chains of matter. Meditation on God. Practice leading to concentration of the mind and mastery of the senses. Deep meditative absorption obtained by manipulating the physiological and psychological functions of the body. The path of devotion.